

AWARD NUMBER: **W81XWH-11-1-0497**

TITLE: **Breast Cancer Stem Cells in Antiestrogen Resistance**

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: **Zhaoyi Wang, Ph.D.**

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: **Creighton University
Omaha, NE 68178**

REPORT DATE: **October 2014**

TYPE OF REPORT: **Final**

PREPARED FOR: **U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Maryland, 21702-5012**

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT: **Approved for Public Release;
Distribution Unlimited**

The views, opinions and/or findings contained in this report are those of the author(s) and should not be construed as an official Department of the Army position, policy or decision unless so designated by other documentation.

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved
OMB No. 0704-0188

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing this collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports (0704-0188), 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number. **PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR FORM TO THE ABOVE ADDRESS.**

1. REPORT DATE October 2014		2. REPORT TYPE Final		3. DATES COVERED 1Aug2011 - 31Jul2014	
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE Breast Cancer Stem Cells in Antiestrogen Resistance				5a. CONTRACT NUMBER	
				5b. GRANT NUMBER W81XWH-11-1-0497	
				5c. PROGRAM ELEMENT NUMBER	
6. AUTHOR(S) Zhaoyi Wang Hao Deng, GuanGuan Li, Molin Wang E-Mail: bherr@creighton.edu				5d. PROJECT NUMBER	
				5e. TASK NUMBER	
				5f. WORK UNIT NUMBER	
7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) Creighton University 2500 California Plaza Omaha, NE 68178				8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER	
9. SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012				10. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S ACRONYM(S)	
				11. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S)	
12. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY STATEMENT Approved for Public Release; Distribution Unlimited					
13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES					
14. ABSTRACT Our research program is to understand the function and underlying mechanisms of a novel estrogen receptor variant, ER- α 36, in antiestrogen resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. In the whole funding period, we have demonstrated the stem/progenitor cells enriched from antiestrogen sensitive ER-positive breast cancer cells are refractory to and even stimulated by antiestrogens. The effects of antiestrogens on the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor involve changes of both proliferation and differentiation. We also found that ER- α 36 plays an important role in positive regulation of both ER-positive and -negative breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and contributes to the resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens presumably through mediating agonist activities of antiestrogens. Finally, we discovered novel regulatory loops of ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 that play an important role in antiestrogen resistance and disruption of these loops sensitizes breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogen. Thus, our study of the role and underlying mechanisms of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in antiestrogen resistance not only provided important information about the function of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in development of antiestrogen resistance, but also laid the foundation for development of novel therapeutic approaches to overcome antiestrogen resistance.					
15. SUBJECT TERMS None Listed					
16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:			17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT	18. NUMBER OF PAGES	19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON
a. REPORT	b. ABSTRACT	c. THIS PAGE			USAMRMC
U	U	U	UU	108	19b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (include area code)

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Introduction.....	1
Body.....	1
Key Research Accomplishments.....	5
Reportable Outcomes.....	5
Conclusion.....	6
References.....	8
Appendices.....	10

INTRODUCTION

Our research program is to study the role and underlying mechanisms of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in antiestrogen resistance. One central subject of this study is to understand the biological significance and underlying mechanisms of a novel estrogen receptor variant, ER- α 36, in resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens. We have demonstrated that ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling plays an important role in maintenance and positive regulation of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We found that antiestrogen resistant ER-positive breast cancer cells contain high populations of stem/progenitor cells, and the stem/progenitor cells enriched from antiestrogen sensitive ER-positive breast cancer cells are refractory to and even stimulated by antiestrogens. The effects of antiestrogens on the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor involve changes of both proliferation and differentiation. We also found that ER- α 36 contributes to the resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens presumably through mediating agonist activities of antiestrogens. Finally, we discovered the existence positively regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from both ER-positive and -negative breast cancer cells that play important roles in development of antiestrogen resistance, and disruption of these regulatory loops sensitizes breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens. Thus, we have accomplished more works than what was proposed in the original grant, which resulted in publications of six manuscripts, one manuscript submitted and one in preparation. Our study of the role and underlying mechanisms of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in antiestrogen resistance not only provided important information about the function of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in development of antiestrogen resistance, but also laid the foundation for development of novel therapeutic approaches to interfere with antiestrogen resistance.

BODY

Task 1: To determine whether the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from ER-positive breast cancer cells are involved in antiestrogen resistance and the function of ER- α 36 in the resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens.

Antiestrogens such as tamoxifen provided a successful treatment for ER-positive breast cancer for the past four decades. However, most breast tumors are eventually resistant to tamoxifen therapy. The molecular mechanisms underlying tamoxifen resistance have not been well established. In this grant, we decided to first investigate the possible involvement of ER- α 36 in tamoxifen resistance. We found that tamoxifen-induced ER- α 36 expression, and tamoxifen-resistant MCF7 cells expressed high levels of endogenous ER- α 36. In addition, MCF7 cells with forced expression of recombinant ER- α 36 and H3396 cells expressing high level of endogenous ER- α 36 were resistant to tamoxifen (Zhang et al., 2013). Knockdown of ER- α 36 expression in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells with the shRNA method restored tamoxifen sensitivity, and tamoxifen acted as a potent agonist by activating phosphorylation of the AKT kinase in ER- α 36 expressing cells. Finally, we found that cells with high levels of ER- α 36 expression were hypersensitive to estrogen; activating ERK phosphorylation at pM range (Zhang et al., 2013). Our results thus demonstrated that enhanced ER- α 36 expression is one of the mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer cells acquire tamoxifen resistance.

Extensive researches were conducted to understand the molecular pathways involved in antiestrogen resistance and have revealed that multiple signaling molecules and pathways such as EGFR and HER2 play important roles in antiestrogen resistance. All of these pathways often bypass the requirement of estrogen signaling for growth of ER-positive breast cancer cells.

Previously, we reported the existence of positive regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 in ER-negative breast cancer cells (Zhang et al., 2011; Kang et al., 2012). In triple-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 and MDA-MB-436 cells, knockdown of ER- α 36 expression enhances EGFR protein degradation through the proteasome system while EGFR signaling pathway up-regulates the promoter activity of ER- α 36 through an Ap1 binding site in the 5' flanking sequence of ER- α 36 gene (Zhang et al., 2011). In HER2 overexpressing breast cancer SKBR3 cells, ER- α 36-mediated signaling positively regulates HER2 transcription while HER2 signaling up-regulates the promoter activity of ER- α 36. Thus, we sought to study the possible involvement of these regulatory loops in development of tamoxifen resistance in ER-positive breast cancer cells. Recently, we reported that tamoxifen treatment induced expression of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 in ER-positive breast cancer cells through the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and these regulatory loops play important roles in antiestrogen resistance of ER-positive breast cancer cells (Yin et al., 2014).

Currently, it is well known that the breast cancer stem cells (BCSCs) play important roles in breast cancer occurrence, recurrence and metastasis. However, the role of estrogen signaling, a signaling pathway important in development and progression of breast cancer, in regulation of BCSC has not been well established. Thus, we also investigated the function and the underlying mechanism of ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling in growth regulation of the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

We reported that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells express high levels of ER- α 36. 17- β -estradiol (E2 β) treatment increased the population of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells while failed to do so in the cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression (Deng et al., 2013). ER-positive breast cancer cells with forced expression of recombinant ER- α 36, however, responded strongly to E2 β treatment by increasing growth of the stem/progenitor cells *in vitro* and tumor-seeding efficiency *in vivo*. We also found that E2 β treatment stimulated proliferation of the progenitor cells through ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling pathway (Deng et al., 2013). Our results thus demonstrated that ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling plays an important role in positive regulation and maintenance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

We then investigated the roles of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in antiestrogen resistance as well as the underlying molecular mechanisms. We used ER-positive breast cancer cells MCF7 and T47D as well as variants with different levels of ER- α 36 expression as model systems. The effects of antiestrogen tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 on breast cancer stem/progenitor cells' ability of growth, self-renewal, differentiation and tumor seeding were examined using tumorsphere formation, flowcytometry, indirect immunofluorescence and *in vivo* xenograft assays.

We found that the cancer stem/progenitor cells enriched from ER-positive breast cancer cells were more resistant to antiestrogens than the bulk cells (Deng et al., 2014). Antiestrogens increased the percentages of the stem/progenitor cells from ER-positive breast cancer cells through stimulation of luminal epithelial lineage specific ER-positive breast cancer progenitor cells while failed to do so in the cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression (Deng et al., 2014). Antiestrogen treatment enriched the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from ER-positive breast cancer cells (Deng et al., 2014). We also found that antiestrogens acted as agonists to induce the PI3K/AKT signaling in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells (Deng et al., 2014). These results strongly indicated that ER- α 36-mediated PI3K/AKT signaling induced by

antiestrogens is one of the mechanisms by which the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells that express high levels of ER- α 36 become antiestrogen resistant.

Finally, we found that antiestrogen resistant cells expressing high levels of growth factor receptor HER-2 such as BT474 and MCF7/HER-2/18 contain high populations of stem/progenitor cells and express high levels of ER- α 36 (Yin et al., submitted). A positive regulatory loop between ER- α 36 and HER2 plays an important role in antiestrogen resistance of the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from HER2 expressing cells (Yin et al., submitted). These results provided further evidence to support the hypothesis that breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are involved in antiestrogen resistance, and increased populations of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells is a novel and important mechanism underlying development of antiestrogen resistance.

Task 2: To investigate the function and the underlying mechanisms of ER- α 36 in antiestrogen resistance of the ER-negative breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

ER- α 36 plays an important role in maintenance of the stem/progenitor cells from ER-negative breast cancer SKBR3 cells. Knockdown of ER- α 36 expression in SKBR3 cells dramatically reduced the population of ALDH positive stem/progenitor cells (Kang et al., 2013). We also established stable cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression in triple-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 and MDA-MB-436 cells (Zhang et al., 2011). The cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression also expressed down-regulated levels of EGFR protein (Yin et al., in preparation), consistent with our previous report that there is a positive regulatory loop between ER- α 36 and EGFR expression that fuels the malignant growth of triple-negative breast cancer (Zhang *et al.*, 2011). The cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression failed to form tumors in nude mice (Zhang et al., 2011), suggesting the ER-negative breast cancer cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression contain less tumor initiating cells i.e. cancer stem/progenitor cells.

To examine the effects of tamoxifen on the stem/progenitor cells enriched from the ER-negative breast cancer cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression, we employed tumorsphere formation assays using MDA-MB-436 and MDA-MB-231 cells transfected with the ER- α 36 shRNA expression vector. Cells were plated at low density (5,000 viable cells/well) in 6-well ultra-low attachment plates for seven days in the absence and presence of different concentrations of tamoxifen. We found that ER-negative breast cancer cells as well as ER-negative breast cancer stem/progenitor cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 became sensitive to tamoxifen (Yin et al., in preparation). This result thus indicated that ER- α 36 is involved in antiestrogen resistance of ER-negative breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

We also examined the effects of antiestrogens on differentiation of ER-negative breast cancer stem cells. Tumorspheres formed by ER-positive breast cancer MDA-MB-231 and SKBR3 cells were treated with vehicle, estrogen (E2 β) or antiestrogens for five days, and examined with indirect immunofluorescence assay to determine differentiation lineages of these cells using cytokeratin 18 (CK18) for epithelial cells, CD10 for myoepithelial cells and Vimentin for mesenchymal cells. We found that antiestrogen treatment decreased the number of cells expressing CK18 or CD10 in MDA-MB-231 and SKBR3 cells while failed to influence vimentin expressing cells (Yin et al., in preparation). Our results suggested that antiestrogens might attenuate differentiation of ER-negative breast cancer stem cells.

Based on the importance of ER- α 36-mediated signaling in maintenance and regulation of cancer stem/progenitor cells in both ER-positive and -negative breast cancer, we hypothesized that ER- α 36 may serve as a target to develop novel therapeutic agents to eradicate breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We have discovered that several flavonoid derivatives purified from the bark of the Paper Mulberry tree (*Broussonetiapapyrifera*) (L.) were able to down-regulate ER- α 36 expression (Guo et al., 2013a). We then examined the growth inhibitory activity of the most potent ER- α 36 down-regulator Brousoflavonol B in the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells derived from ER-negative breast cancer SK-BR-3 and MDA-MB-231 cells. We found that Brousoflavonol B, as a potent inhibitor of ER- α 36 expression, attenuated growth of ER-negative breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and also induced differentiation of these cells (Guo et al., 2013 b & c). These results provided strong evidence for the concept that ER- α 36 can serve as a target to develop novel and effective therapeutic approaches to “de-stem” breast cancer stem cells.

It is well established that gained expression of the EGFR and HER2 is one of the mechanisms underlying antiestrogen resistance. However, the mechanism by which ER-positive breast cancer cells gain expression of EGFR and HER2 is unknown. Recently, we reported that tamoxifen-induced expression of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 in tamoxifen sensitive MCF7, T47D and H3396 cells (Yin et al., 2014). In addition, tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells established by long-term cultivation in the presence of tamoxifen also expressed elevated levels of endogenous ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 (Yin et al., 2014). Knockdown of ER- α 36 expression in tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells reduced EGFR and HER2 expression, and MCF7 cells with forced expression of ER- α 36 expressed increased levels of EGFR and HER2. Inhibition of both EGFR and HER2 signaling pathways with the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib down-regulated ER- α 36 expression (Yin et al., 2014). Taken together, our results indicated that the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops are one of the underlying mechanisms of ER-positive breast cancer cells gained expression of the growth factor receptors during antiestrogen treatment.

In addition, the cancer stem/progenitor cells enriched from ER-positive breast cancer cells express enhanced levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2. These positive regulatory loops contribute to antiestrogen resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We decided to study if disruption of these regulatory loops sensitizes breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens. Recently, we reported that Lapatinib inhibited phosphorylation of both EGFR and HER2 and down-regulated ER- α 36 in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells enriched from ER-positive breast cancer cells (Yin et al., 2014). In addition, ER- α 36 down-regulator Brousoflavonol B also down-regulated expression levels of EGFR and HER2 in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells (Yin et al., 2014). These results indicated that both the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib and the ER- α 36 down-regulator Brousoflavonol B disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and down-regulated expression levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2. Importantly, disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops restored tamoxifen sensitivity in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells (Yin et al., 2014). Similar effects of Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B were also observed in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from HER2 expressing cells and ER-negative breast cancer cells (Yin et al., submitted and in preparation). Our results thus, for the first time, revealed the existence of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops in antiestrogen resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from both ER-positive and -negative breast cancer cells and provided

strong rationales for development of novel therapeutic approaches to treat antiestrogen resistant breast cancer by targeting the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops.

KEY RESEARCH ACCOMPLISHMENTS

1. We demonstrated that antiestrogen-resistant as well as HER-2 expressing ER-positive breast cancer cells contain high populations of stem/progenitor cells.
2. We found that the stem/progenitor cells enriched from antiestrogen sensitive ER-positive breast cancer cells are refractory to and even stimulated by antiestrogens.
3. We found that antiestrogens influence both proliferation and differentiation of the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.
4. We also found that a novel estrogen receptor variant, ER- α 36, plays an important role in positive regulation of both ER-positive and -negative breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and contributes to the resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens presumably through mediating agonist activities of antiestrogens.
5. We discovered novel regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 that play important role in antiestrogen resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.
6. We also discovered that disruption of these positive regulatory loops sensitizes breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens.

REPORTABLE OUTCOMES

Zhang, X.T. and Wang, Z-Y. "Estrogen Receptor- α Variant, ER- α 36, is Involved in Tamoxifen Resistance and Estrogen Hypersensitivity". *Endocrinology*. 2013, 154: 1990-1998

Guo, M. X., Wang, M. L., Zhang, X. T., Deng H. and Wang, Z. Y. "Brousoflavonol B Restricts Growth of ER-negative Breast Cancer Stem-like Cells". *AntiCancer Research*. 2013, 1873-1880.

Guo, M. X., Wang, M. L., Zhang, X. T., Deng H. and Wang, Z. Y. "A Novel Anticancer Agent Brousoflavonol B Downregulates ER- α 36 Expression and Inhibits Growth of ER-negative Breast Cancer MDA-MB-231 Cells". *European Journal of Pharmacology*, 2013, 714: 56-64.

Deng, H., Zhang, X.T., Wang, M. L., Zheng, H. Y., Liu, L. J., Wang, Z. Y. "ER- α 36-mediated Rapid Estrogen Signaling Positively Regulates ER-positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells." *PLoS ONE*. 2014, e88034.

Yin, L., Zhang, X. T., Bian X. W., Guo Y. M., Wang Z. Y. "Disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 Positive Regulatory Loops Restores Tamoxifen Sensitivity in Tamoxifen Resistance Breast Cancer Cells". *PLoS ONE*. 2014, e107369.

Deng, H., Yin, L., Zhang, X.T., Liu, L. J., Wang, M. L., Wang Z. Y. "ER- α Variant ER- α 36 Mediates Antiestrogen Resistance in ER-positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells". *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 2014, 144: e417-e426.

Yin, L., Pan, X. H., Zhang, X. T., Guo, Y. M., Wang, Z. Y., Gong, Y. Q., Wang, M. L. "Downregulation of ER- α 36 Expression Sensitizes HER2 Overexpressing Breast Cancer Cells to Tamoxifen". *Submitted*.

Yin, L., Zhang, X. T., Guo, Y. M., Wang, Z. Y. "The Dual Kinase Inhibitor Lapanitib Sensitizes ER-negative Breast Cancer Cells to Tamoxifen". *In Preparation*.

CONCLUSIONS

Since mitogenic estrogen signaling plays a pivotal role in development and progression of ER-positive breast cancer, treatment with antiestrogens such as tamoxifen and fulvestrant (ICI 182, 780) provides a successful treatment option for ER-positive breast cancer patients in the past four decades. However, despite the significant anti-neoplastic activity of antiestrogens, most breast tumors are eventually resistant to antiestrogen therapy, which largely affects the efficacy of antiestrogen treatment. The exact mechanisms underlying the antiestrogen resistance in these ER-positive tumors have not been well established. Several mechanisms have been postulated to be involved in the tamoxifen resistance such as increased growth factor signaling, metabolism of tamoxifen by CYP2D6 variants, altered expression of co-regulators, mutations of ER- α .

In this grant, we proposed to study the role and underlying mechanisms of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in antiestrogen resistance. One central subject of this study is to understand the biological significance of a novel estrogen receptor variant, ER- α 36, in resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens. Now, we have accomplished most works proposed in the grant.

We discovered that tamoxifen induced ER- α 36 expression and tamoxifen-resistant MCF7 cells expressed high levels of endogenous ER- α 36 (Zhang et al., 2013). In addition, MCF7 cells with forced expression of recombinant ER- α 36 and H3396 cells expressing high level of endogenous ER- α 36 were resistant to tamoxifen (Zhang et al., 2013). Knockdown of ER- α 36 expression in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells with the shRNA method restored tamoxifen sensitivity, and tamoxifen acted as a potent agonist by activating phosphorylation of the AKT kinase in ER- α 36 expressing cells (Zhang et al., 2013). These results demonstrated that ER- α 36-mediated rapid antiestrogen signaling is involved in development of antiestrogen resistance.

We also found that cells with high levels of ER- α 36 expression were hypersensitive to estrogen; activating ERK phosphorylation at pM range (Zhang et al., 2013). Previously, it was reported that long-term estrogen deprivation with hormonal therapy resulted in "adaptive" changes in breast cancer cells; making these cells hypersensitive to estrogen (Masamura et al., 1994; Santen et al., 2004), suggesting the expression levels of ER- α 36 is elevated in response to low concentrations of estrogen during antiestrogen treatment. Thus, our results indicated that gained expression of ER- α 36 is one of the "adaptive" changes in breast cancer cells after a long-term estrogen deprivation resulted from antiestrogen treatment.

We discovered that antiestrogen resistant ER-positive breast cancer cells such as ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells selected through long-term culture of cells in the presence of tamoxifen, and cells expressing high levels of growth factor receptor HER-2 such as BT474 and MCF7/HER-2/18 contain high populations of stem/progenitor cells (Yin et al., 2014 & submitted). These results provided evidence to support the hypothesis that breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are involved in antiestrogen resistance, and increased populations of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells is a novel and important mechanism underlying development of antiestrogen resistance.

We further demonstrated that the stem/progenitor cells enriched from antiestrogen sensitive ER-positive breast cancer cells were refractory to antiestrogens tamoxifen and fulvestrant. Antiestrogens tamoxifen and fulvestrant at low concentrations ($< 1\mu\text{M}$) even stimulated

proliferation of the stem/progenitor cells (Deng et al., 2014). Immunofluorescence staining showed that both tamoxifen and fulvestrant treatment increased the number of ALDH1 positive cells, suggesting an increase of the population of the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells (Deng et al., 2014). Tamoxifen treatment also increased the number of CK18 positive cells while fulvestrant decreased the number of CK18 positive cells, suggesting that tamoxifen may stimulate the lineage-specific progenitor cells and fulvestrant may inhibit differentiation of breast cancer stem cells (Deng et al., 2014). To our knowledge, this is the first time to show that breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are resistant to antiestrogens and antiestrogens influence both proliferation and differentiation of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We further demonstrated antiestrogen treatment selects and enriches breast cancer stem/progenitor cells that are resistant to antiestrogens and exhibit strong tumor seeding efficiency (Deng et al., 2014). Taken together, our results indicate that antiestrogen therapy, while killing the bulk of breast tumor cells, may eventually fail since they do not eradicate breast cancer stem/progenitor cells that survive to regenerate new tumors.

We found that novel estrogen receptor variant, ER- α 36, plays an important role in positive regulation of both ER-positive and -negative breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and is involved in the resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens, presumably through mediating agonist activities of antiestrogens. We also discovered novel regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells that is critical for maintenance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and disruption of these loops with the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib sensitizes breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens.

With the support of this grant, we identified a natural compound, Brousoflavonol B, that was able to downregulate ER- α 36 expression and to disrupt the positive regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2. We also found Brousoflavonol B treatment inhibited growth of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from ER-negative breast cancer cells (Guo et al., 2013b & c) and sensitized breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from tamoxifen resistant ER-positive breast cancer cells to tamoxifen (Yin et al., 2014). These findings are of both biological and clinical significance.

Many signaling pathways involved in regulation of normal stem cell fate, self-renewal, and maintenance including Hedgehog, Bmi-1, Wnt, NOTCH, HER-2, p53 and PTEN/Akt/ β -catenin signaling have been identified to play roles in breast cancer stem/progenitor cell (Korkaya et al., 2008 & 2009). However, the involvement of estrogen signaling, a major signaling pathway in breast cancer development, in regulation of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells has not been established, mainly because expression of estrogen receptor- α (ER- α) in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells remains controversial. It was reported that stem cells isolated from normal mammary gland and breast cancer tissues lack expression of the full-length ER- α (Sleeman et al., 2006). Our results for the first time demonstrated that breast cancer stem/progenitor cells highly expressed ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α and the rapid estrogen signaling mediated by ER- α 36 plays an important role in positive regulation of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. Our research also provided novel and important rationales to develop novel therapeutic approaches to eradicate breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from both ER-positive and -negative breast cancer by targeting ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling.

The discovery of breast tumor cells that behave like stem cells and that are resistant to chemotherapy drugs, radiation therapy and antiestrogens provided a reasonable explanation for the difficulty to eradicate breast cancer. Novel mechanisms and targets for development of effective therapeutic approaches to inhibit growth of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are

urgently needed. We found that the ER- α 36 downregulator Brousoflavonol B downregulated EGFR and HER2 expression and inhibited growth of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from both ER-positive and -negative breast cancer cells. We also found that the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib not only inhibited EGFR and HER2 signaling but also downregulated ER- α 36 expression, which sensitized breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogen tamoxifen. Thus our findings that disruption of the ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops restores antiestrogen sensitivity in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells provided a rationale to development of novel therapeutic approaches by targeting the ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, which will ultimately revolutionize current therapeutic approaches.

REFERENCES:

- Deng, H., Zhang, X.T., Wang, M. L., Zheng, H. Y., Liu, L. J., Wang, Z. Y. "ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling positively regulates ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells." *PLoS ONE*. 2014, e88034.
- Deng, H., Yin, L., Zhang, X.T., Liu, L. J., Wang, M. L., Wang, Z. Y. "ER- α variant ER- α 36 mediates antiestrogen resistance in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells". *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 2014, 144: e417-e426.
- Guo, F. J., Feng, Li., Huang, C., Ding, H.X., Zhang, X.T., Wang, Z.Y. and Li, Y.M. "Prenylflavone derivatives from *Broussonetiapapyrifera* inhibit the growth of breast cancer cells in vitro and in vivo." *Phytochemistry Letters*. 2013a, 6: 331-336.
- Guo, M. X., Wang, M. L., Zhang, X. T., Deng H. and Wang, Z. Y. "Brousoflavonol B Restricts Growth of ER-negative Breast Cancer Stem-like Cells". *AntiCancer Research*. 2013b, 1873-1880.
- Guo, M. X., Wang, M. L., Zhang, X. T., Deng H. and Wang, Z. Y. "A novel anticancer agent Brousoflavonol B downregulates ER- α 36 expression and inhibits growth of ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells". *European Journal of Pharmacology*, 2013c, 714: 56-64.
- Kang, L.G., Guo, Y. M, Zhang, X. T., Meng, J. and Wang, Z. Y. "A positive cross-regulation of HER2 and ER- α 36 controls ALDH1 positive breast cancer cells". *The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 2011, 127: 262-268.
- Korkaya, H., Paulson, A., Iovino, F. and Wicha, M.S. "HER2 regulates the mammary stem/progenitor cell population driving tumorigenesis and invasion. *Oncogene*, 2008, 27: 6120-6130.
- Korkaya, H., Paulson, A., Charfe-Jauffret, E., Ginestier, C., Brown, M., Dutcher, J., Clouthier, S.G. and Wicha M.S. "Regulation of mammary stem/progenitor cells by PTEN/Akt/ β -catenin signaling". *PLoS Biology* 2009: e1000121.
- Masamura, S., Santner, S.J., Heitjan, D.F. and Santen, R.J. Estrogen deprivation causes estradiol hypersensitivity in human breast cancer cells. *J. Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*. 1994, 80: 2918-2925.
- Santen, R.J., Song, R.X., Zhang, Z.G., Yue, W. and Kumar, R. Adaptive hypersensitivity to estrogen: mechanisms for sequential responses to hormonal therapy in breast cancer. *Clin. Cancer Res*. 2004, 10: 337s-345s.
- Sleeman, K. E., Kendrick, H., Robertson, D., Isacke, C. M., Ashworth, A. and Smalley, M. J. "Dissociation of estrogen receptor expression and in vivo stem cell activity in the mammary gland." *J. Cell Biology*, 2007, 176: 19-26.

- Yin, L., Zhang, X. T., Bian X. W., Guo Y. M., Wang Z. Y. "Disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops restores tamoxifen sensitivity in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells". *PLoS ONE*. 2014, e107369.
- Yin, L., Pan, X. H., Zhang, X. T., Guo, Y. M., Wang, Z. Y., Gong, Y. Q., Wang, M. L. "Downregulation of ER- α 36 expression sensitizes HER2 overexpressing breast cancer cells to tamoxifen". *Submitted*.
- Yin, L., Zhang, X. T., Guo, Y. M., Wang, Z. Y. "The dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib sensitizes ER-negative breast cancer cells to tamoxifen". *In Preparation*.
- Zhang, X.T., Kang, L.G. Ding, L., Vranic, S., Gatalic, Z. and Wang, Z-Y. "A positive feedback loop of ER- α 36/EGFR promotes malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells". *Oncogene* 2011, 30: 770-780.
- Zhang, X.T., Ding, L., Kang, L.G., and Wang, Z-Y. "Estrogen receptor alpha 36 mediates mitogenic antiestrogen signaling in ER-negative breast cancer cells". *PLoS ONE*. 2012, 7(1): e30174.
- Zhang, X.T. and Wang, Z-Y. "Estrogen receptor- α variant, ER- α 36, is involved in tamoxifen resistance and estrogen hypersensitivity". *Endocrinology*. 2013, 154: 1990-1998

Estrogen Receptor- α Variant, ER- α 36, is Involved in Tamoxifen Resistance and Estrogen Hypersensitivity

XianTian Zhang, and Zhao-Yi Wang*

Departments of Medical Microbiology & Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, 2500 California Plaza, Omaha, NE 68178.

Antiestrogens such as tamoxifen provided a successful treatment for ER-positive breast cancer for the past two decades. However, most breast tumors are eventually resistant to tamoxifen therapy. The molecular mechanisms underlying tamoxifen resistance have not been well established. Recently, we reported that breast cancer patients with tumors expressing high concentrations of ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α , benefited less from tamoxifen therapy than those with low concentrations of ER- α 36, suggesting that increased ER- α 36 concentration is one of the underlying mechanisms of tamoxifen resistance. Here, we investigated the function and underlying mechanism of ER- α 36 in tamoxifen resistance. We found that tamoxifen increased ER- α 36 concentrations and tamoxifen-resistant MCF7 cells expressed high concentrations of ER- α 36. In addition, MCF7 cells with forced expression of recombinant ER- α 36 and H3396 cells expressing high concentrations of endogenous ER- α 36 were resistant to tamoxifen. ER- α 36 downregulation in tamoxifen-resistant cells with the shRNA method restored tamoxifen sensitivity. We also found tamoxifen acted as a potent agonist by activating phosphorylation of the AKT kinase in ER- α 36 expressing cells. Finally, we found that cells with high concentration of ER- α 36 protein were hypersensitive to estrogen; activating ERK phosphorylation at pM range. Our results thus demonstrated that elevated ER- α 36 concentration is one of the mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer cells escape tamoxifen therapy and provided a rational to develop novel therapeutic approaches for tamoxifen resistant patients by targeting ER- α 36.

Since mitogenic estrogen signaling plays a pivotal role in development and progression of ER-positive breast cancer, treatment with antiestrogens such as tamoxifen (TAM) provides a successful option for ER-positive breast cancer patients in the past four decades. However, despite the significant antineoplastic activity of TAM, most breast tumors are eventually resistant to TAM therapy, which largely affects the efficacy of this treatment. Essentially, two forms of TAM resistance occur: de novo and acquired resistance (reviewed in 1–3). Although ER- α absence is the most common de novo resistance mechanism, about 50% ER-positive breast cancer patients with advanced disease do not respond to TAM treatment by the time of diagnosis (reviewed in 2). The exact mechanisms underlying the de novo TAM resistance in these ER-positive tumors are largely unknown. Several mechanisms have been postu-

lated to be involved in the TAM resistance such as increased growth factor signaling, metabolism of TAM by CYP2D6 variants, altered expression of coregulators, mutations of ER- α (reviewed in 3, 4). In addition, most initially responsive breast tumors gradually acquire TAM resistance by loss of TAM responsiveness, the acquired resistance. The mechanisms by which breast tumors lose their TAM responsiveness have not been well established. Breast tumors with acquired TAM resistance frequently retain ER- α expression that would still classify them as ER-positive tumors (3). Therefore, loss of ER- α expression is not a major mechanism driving acquired TAM resistance. Another acquired TAM resistance phenotype has been described in breast cancer xenografts that exhibit a switch from a TAM-inhibitory phenotype to a TAM-stimulated one (5, 6). The agonist activity of TAM in this

ISSN Print 0013-7227 ISSN Online 1945-7170

Printed in U.S.A.

Copyright © 2013 by The Endocrine Society

Received February 1, 2013. Accepted March 21, 2013.

Abbreviations:

model may be due to the enhanced growth factor signaling that is often associated with acquired TAM resistance (reviewed in 7). However, the molecular mechanism underlying this type of acquired TAM resistance has not been well established.

During development of acquired antiestrogen resistance, breast cancer cells usually undergo adaptive changes in response to inhibitory effects of antiestrogens (8). Adaptive changes also occur in response to aromatase inhibitor therapy in postmenopausal patients or from oophorectomy in premenopausal patients (9, 10). Using a MCF7 breast cancer model system, Santen's group demonstrated that deprivation of estrogen for a prolonged period of time confers these cells hypersensitive to low concentrations of estrogen (8–11). In these hypersensitive cells, 17- β -estradiol (E2) stimulates cell proliferation at pM range while the wild-type cells require nM range E2 to induce cell growth (11). However, the exact molecular events in the development of this "adaptive hypersensitivity" have not been elucidated although up-regulation and membrane localization of ER- α , activation of the non-genomic estrogen signaling, as well as induction of c-Myc and c-Myb have been proposed to be involved in this process (8, 12).

Previously, our laboratory identified and cloned a variant of ER- α , ER- α 36, which has a molecular weight of 36-kDa (13, 14). The transcript of ER- α 36 is initiated from a previously unidentified promoter in the first intron of the ER- α gene (15). This ER- α differs from the original 66 kDa ER- α (ER- α 66) because it lacks both transcriptional activation domains (AF-1 and AF-2) but retains the DNA-binding and dimerization domains, and partial ligand-binding domain (13). ER- α 36 is mainly localized near the plasma membrane and mediates membrane-initiated estrogen signaling (14). We also found that the breast cancer patients with tumors expressing high concentrations of ER- α 36 benefited less from TAM therapy than those with low concentrations of ER- α 36 (16), suggesting that increased ER- α 36 concentration is one of the underlying mechanisms of TAM resistance. Recently, we also reported that ER- α 36 is able to mediate agonist activity of TAM and ICI 182,780 (17, 18) such as activation of the MAPK/ERK and the PI3K/AKT signaling pathways, indicating these antiestrogens may lose their growth inhibitory activities in cells with increased ER- α 36 expression.

Based on these observations, we hypothesized that ER- α 36 is involved in TAM resistance. Using ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells with different concentrations of ER- α 36 as model systems, we investigated ER- α 36 function in TAM resistance. Here, we present evidence to demonstrate that ER- α 36 plays an important role in TAM

resistance presumably through mediating agonist activity of TAM and estrogen hypersensitivity.

Materials and Methods

Chemicals and Antibodies

17 β -estradiol (E2) was purchased from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). Anti-phospho-p44/42 ERK (Thr202/Tyr204) (197G2) mouse monoclonal antibody (mAb), anti-p44/42 ERK (137F5) rabbit mAb, anti-phospho-AKT (Ser473) (D9E) rabbit mAb and anti-AKT (pan) (C67E7) Rabbit mAb, anti-EGFR and HER2 antibodies were purchased from Cell Signaling Technology (Boston, MA). Antibodies of ER- α 66 and β -actin were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). Polyclonal anti-ER- α 36 antibody was generated by the custom service provided by the Pacific Immunology Corp. (Ramona, CA) using the last 20 amino acids of the ER- α 36 encoded by the exon 9 that is unique to ER- α 36 as an immunogen. The produced antibody was purified with an affinity column made of immunogen peptides. The antibody was characterized and validated with a number of experiments including immunoprecipitation, immunofluorescence staining, Western blot analysis. The antibody specifically recognizes ER- α 36 and does not cross react with ER- α 66.

Cell culture and establishment of stable cell lines

The MCF7 cell line (ATCC) and its derivatives as well as H3396 cells (a kind gift from Dr. Leia Smith of Seattle Genetics) were maintained at 37°C in a 10% CO₂ atmosphere in IMEM without phenol red and 10% fetal calf serum. To establish stable cell lines with knocked-down concentrations of ER- α 36, we constructed an ER- α 36 specific shRNA expression vector by cloning the DNA oligonucleotides 5'-GATGCCAATAGGTAAGTGAATTGATATCCGTTTCAGTACCTATT GGCAT-3' from the 3'UTR of ER- α 36 gene into the pRNAT-U6.1/Neo expression vector from GenScript Corp. Briefly, cells transfected with the empty expression vector and ER- α 36 shRNA expression vector were selected with 500 μ g/ml G418 for three weeks, and more than 20 individual clones from transfected cells were pooled, examined for ER- α 36 expression with Western blot analysis and retained for experiments. For ERK1/2 and AKT activation assays, cells were treated with vehicle (ethanol) and indicated concentrations of tamoxifen or E2.

To examine cell growth in the presence or absence of antiestrogens, cells maintained for three days in phenol red-free DMEM plus 2.5% dextran-charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum (HyClone, Logan, UT) were treated with different concentrations of tamoxifen, 17 β -estradiol or ethanol vehicle as a control. The cells were seeded at 1×10^4 cells per dish in 60 mm dishes and the cell numbers were determined using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio., Korea) after seven days. Five dishes were used for each treatment and experiments were repeated at least three times.

Western blot analysis

For immunoblot analysis, cells washed with PBS were lysed with the lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH8.0, 150 mM NaCl, 0.25 mM EDTA pH8.0, 0.1% SDS, 1% Triton X-100, 50 mM

NaF) plus the protease and phosphatase inhibitors (Sigma). The protein amounts were measured using the DC protein assay kit (BIO-RAD Laboratories, Hercules, CA). The same amounts of the cell lysates were boiled for 5 min in loading buffer and separated on a SDS-PAGE gel. After electrophoresis, the proteins were transferred to a PVDF membrane. The membranes were probed with various primary antibodies, HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies, and visualized with enhanced chemiluminescence (ECL) detection reagents (GE Healthcare Bio-Sciences Corp., Piscataway, NJ). All Western blot experiments were performed at least three times. Band densities on developed films were measured and analyzed using Quantity One 1-D Analysis Software Version 4.6.7 (BIO-RAD Laboratories).

Statistical analysis

Data were summarized as the mean \pm standard error (SE) using the GraphPad InStat software program. Tukey-Kramer Multiple Comparisons Test was also used, and the significance was accepted for $P < .05$.

Results

Tamoxifen treatment induces ER- α 36 protein concentration in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells

Previously, our laboratory identified and cloned a 36 kDa variant of ER- α , ER- α 36 that functions differently from the 66 kDa full-length ER- α , ER- α 66 (13, 14). Using an ER- α 36 specific antibody, we further found that ER- α 36 is highly expressed in established ER-negative breast

cancer cells while weakly expressed in ER-positive breast cancer cells such as MCF7 (14). In order to investigate ER- α 36 function in the activities of antiestrogens, we first examined whether TAM influences ER- α 36 expression in MCF7 cells. The steady state concentration of ER- α 36 protein in MCF7 cells treated with 1 μ M of TAM for different time periods or different concentrations of TAM was examined with Western blot analysis. After TAM treatment, ER- α 36 protein concentration was increased in MCF7 cells in a time and concentration dependent manner (Figure 1), indicating that TAM is able to increase ER- α 36 concentration in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells.

TAM-resistant ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells express high concentration of ER- α 36 protein

To examine the possible involvement of ER- α 36 in development of acquired TAM resistance, we cultured MCF7 cells in the presence of TAM (1 μ M) for six months and pooled all surviving cells to establish a cell line MCF7/TAM. This cell line exhibited resistance to the growth inhibitory activity of TAM compared to the parental cells and TAM at 1 μ M even acted as an agonist in MCF7/TAM cells (Figure 2A). Western blot analysis revealed that MCF7/TAM cells expressed higher concentration of ER- α 36 protein compared to the MCF7 parental cells, while ER- α 66 protein concentration was without significant change (Figure 2B), suggesting that MCF7 cells gained ER- α 36 expression during development of acquired TAM

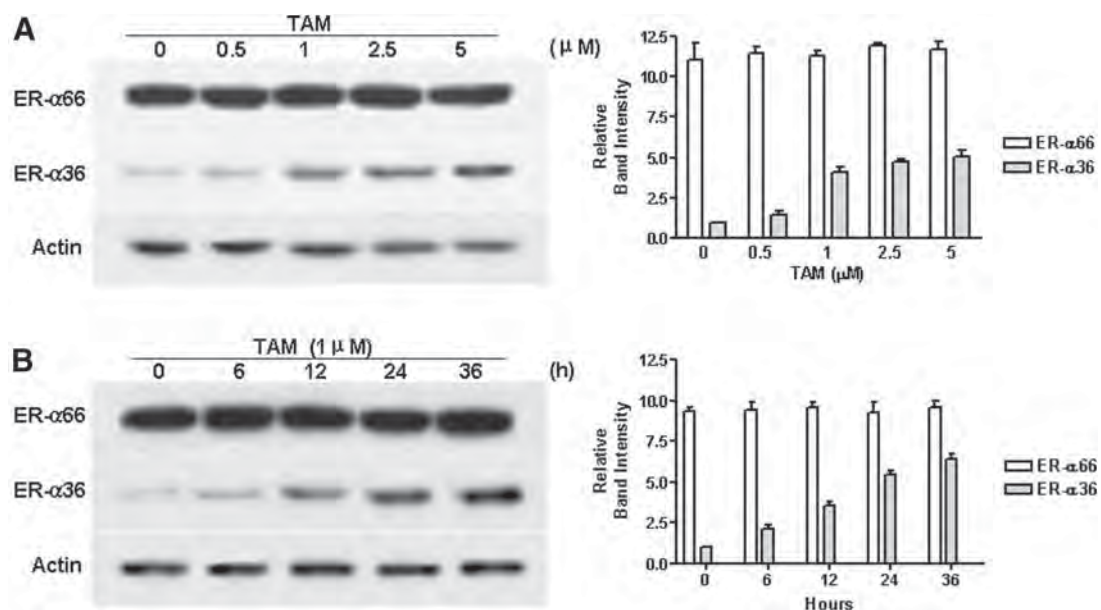


Figure 1. Tamoxifen treatment increases concentrations of ER- α 36 protein. A. Western blot analysis of the concentrations of ER- α 36 and 66 proteins in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells treated with indicated concentrations of tamoxifen (TAM) for 12 h. B. Western blot analysis of MCF7 cells treated with 1 μ M of TAM for indicated hours (h). All experiments were done at least three times and representative results are shown. Relative band intensities were obtained by quantitative densitometric scanning of autoradiographic signals and are shown with the ER- α 36 band densities from the cells treated with vehicle (ethanol, 0 μ M of TAM) or at 0 h that were arbitrarily set as 1. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE.

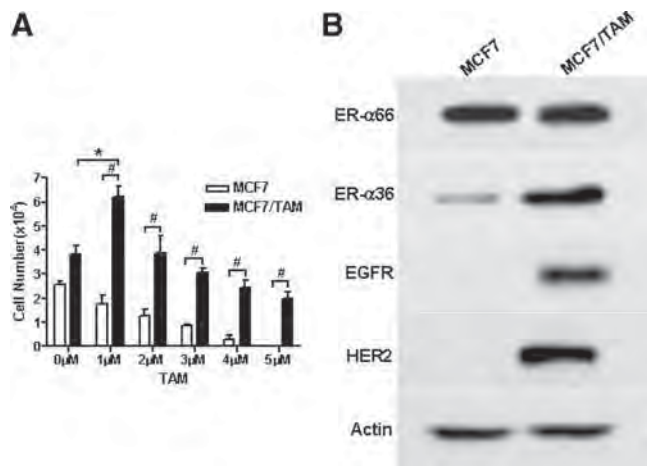


Figure 2. Tamoxifen resistant ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells express high concentrations of endogenous ER- α 36. A. ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells and tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM) cells were treated with indicated concentrations of tamoxifen (TAM) for seven days and surviving cells were counted. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, $P < .05$ for MCF7/TAM cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with 1 μ M of TAM. #, $P < .01$ for MCF7/TAM cells vs MCF cells treated with indicated concentrations of TAM. B. Western blot analysis of the expression concentrations of ER- α 36 and 66, EGFR and HER2 in MCF7 and MCF7/TAM cells.

resistance. MCF7/TAM cells also expressed increased concentrations of EGFR/ErbB1 and HER2/ErbB2 proteins (Figure 2B), indicating MCF7/TAM cells also gained expression and signaling of the EGFR/HER2 pathway.

High concentration of ER- α 36 protein confer TAM resistance

To confirm that elevated concentration of ER- α 36 protein is involved in TAM resistance, we sought to down-regulate ER- α 36 expression in MCF7/TAM cells using the shRNA approach. We established a cell line with knocked-down concentration of ER- α 36 protein (MCF7/TAM/Si36) from MCF7/TAM cells using the shRNA method as evidenced by Western blot analysis (Figure 3A). We also noticed that the concentrations of EGFR and HER2 were also decreased in MCF7/TAM/Si36 cells (Figure 3A). ER- α 36 knockdown restored the sensitivity of MCF7/TAM cells to the growth inhibitory effects of TAM to a level similar to parental MCF7 cells (Figure 3B). Our data thus suggested that elevated ER- α 36 concentration is involved in development of acquired TAM resistance.

To further confirm elevated ER- α 36 expression contributes to TAM resistance, we introduced recombinant ER- α 36 into MCF7 cells that express high concentration of ER- α 66 protein but lower concentration of ER- α 36 to establish a stable cell line, MCF7/ER36. Western blot analysis confirmed that recombinant ER- α 36 protein was highly expressed in MCF7/ER36 cells compared to the control MCF7 cells transfected with the empty expression

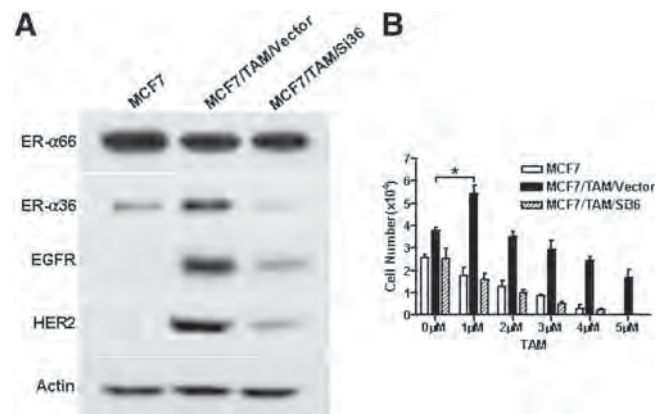


Figure 3. ER- α 36 is involved in tamoxifen resistance. A. Western blot analysis of the concentrations of ER- α 36 and 66, EGFR and HER2 proteins in MCF7 cells, MCF7/TAM cells transfected with the empty expression vector (MCF7/TAM/Vector) and MCF7/TAM cells transfected with an ER- α 36 specific shRNA expression vector (MCF7/TAM/Si36). B. Cells were treated with indicated concentrations of tamoxifen (TAM) for seven days and the numbers of surviving cells were determined. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, $P < .05$ for MCF7/TAM/Vector cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with 1 μ M of TAM.

vector (Figure 4A). We also observed that the EGFR expression was strongly increased while the HER2 expression was weakly increased in MCF7/ER36 cells (Figure 4A), consistent with our previous report that ER- α 36 stabilizes EGFR protein (19). When MCF7/ER36 cells were treated with different concentrations of tamoxifen, these cells are more resistant to the growth inhibitory effects of TAM compared to the control MCF7 cells (Figure 4B), indicating that increased ER- α 36 concentration is one of the underlying mechanism of tamoxifen resistance. We also found a breast cancer cell line H3396 that expressed high concentration of endogenous ER- α 36 protein (Figure

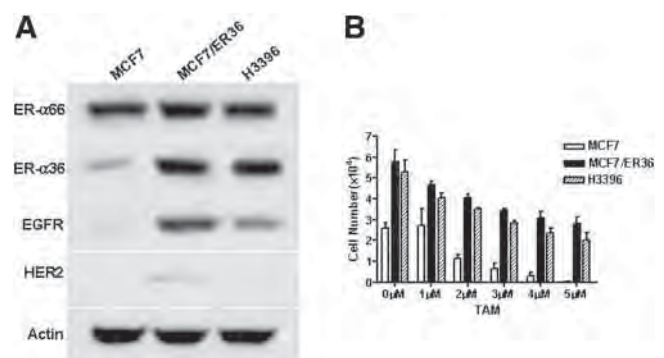


Figure 4. ER-positive breast cancer cells with elevated concentrations of ER- α 36 protein are resistant to tamoxifen. A. Western blot analysis of the lysates from ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells, MCF7 cells with forced expression of ER- α 36 (MCF7/ER36) and H3396 cells with high concentrations of endogenous ER- α 36 protein. The concentrations of EGFR and HER2 proteins are also shown. B. Cells were treated with indicated concentrations of tamoxifen (TAM) for seven days and the numbers of surviving cells were counted. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE.

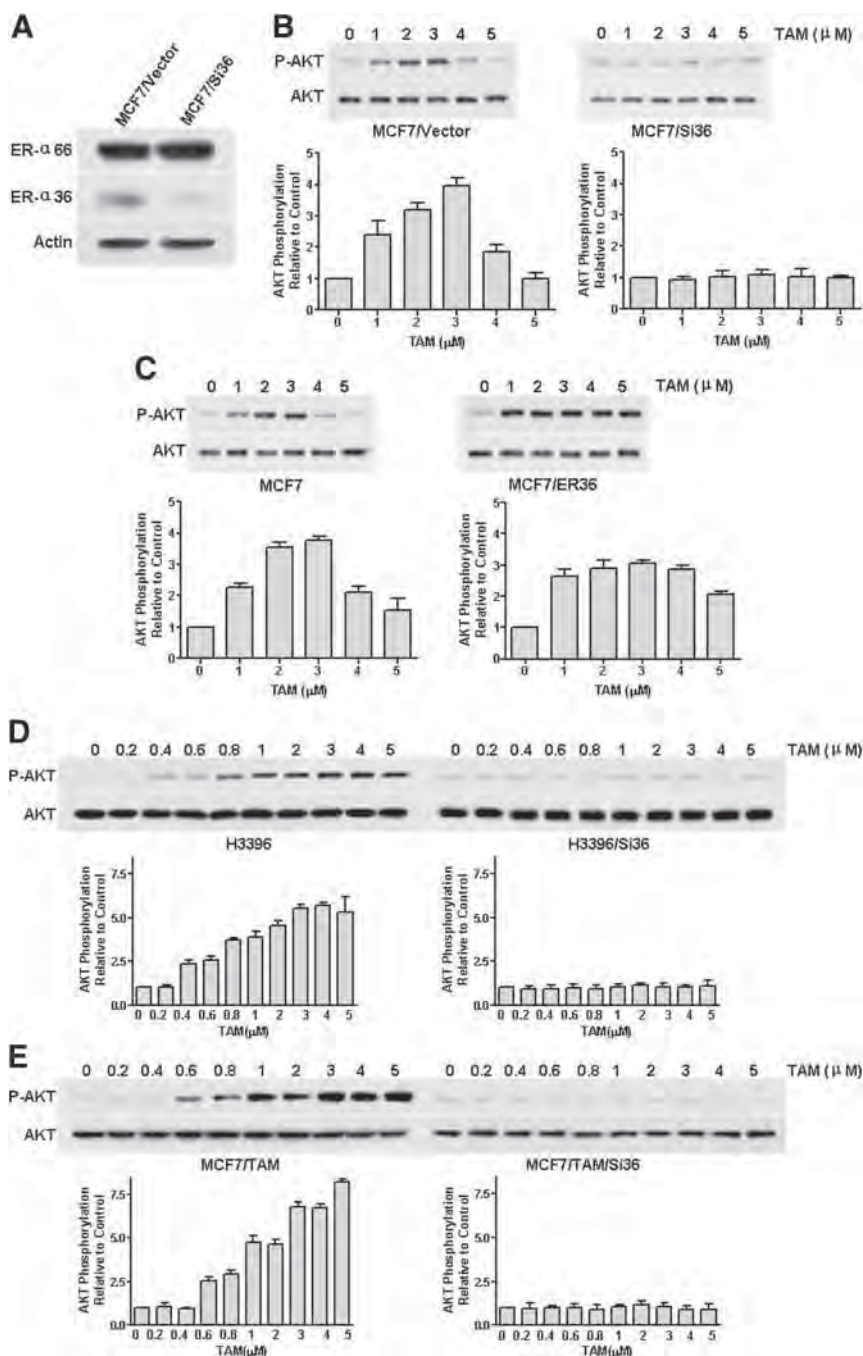


Figure 5. ER- α 36 mediates tamoxifen-induced phosphorylation of the AKT kinase in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells. A. Western blot analysis of ER- α 36 and 66 protein concentrations in MCF7 cells transfected with an empty expression vector (MCF7/Vector) and MCF7 cells transfected with the ER- α 36 specific shRNA expression vector (MCF7/Si36). B. Western blot analysis of phosphorylation of AKT in MCF7/Vector and MCF7/Si36 cells treated with indicated concentrations of tamoxifen (TAM) using phospho-specific or nonspecific AKT antibodies. C. Western blot analysis of phosphorylation of AKT in MCF7 and MCF7/ER36 cells treated with different concentrations of TAM. D. Western blot analysis of phosphorylation of AKT in H3396 and H3396/Si36 cells treated with indicated concentrations of TAM using phospho-specific or nonspecific AKT antibodies. E. Western blot analysis of phosphorylation of AKT in MCF7/TAM and MCF7/TAM/Si36 cells treated with indicated concentrations of TAM. All experiments were done at least three times and representative results are shown. AKT phosphorylation intensities were obtained by quantitative densitometric scanning of autoradiographic signals obtained with the phospho-specific AKT antibody and normalized with the signals obtained with the phospho-nonspecific AKT antibody. The relative band intensities are shown with the band densities from the cells treated with vehicle (ethanol, 0 μ M of TAM) that were arbitrarily set as 1. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE.

4A). Like MCF7/ER36 cells, H3396 cells were more resistant to the growth inhibitory effects of TAM compared to the control MCF7 cells (Figure 4B).

Tamoxifen induces AKT activation in cells expressing ER- α 36

Previously, we found that TAM elicited agonist activities such as activation of the MAPK/ERK and the PI3K/AKT pathways in ER- α 36 expressing endometrial cells (15, 16). We sought to determine whether ER- α 36 mediates agonist activity of TAM in cells with high concentrations of ER- α 36. We first treated MCF7 cells with different concentrations of TAM and the AKT phosphorylation was measured with Western blot analysis. In control MCF7 cells transfected with the empty expression vector (MCF7/Vector), we found that at lower concentrations from 1 to 3 μ M, TAM induced the AKT phosphorylation while at 4–5 μ M failed to do so (Figure 5B). However, TAM at different concentrations failed to induce AKT activation in MCF7 cells with ER- α 36 knocked-down (Figure 5A & B), indicating ER- α 36 mediates agonist activity of TAM. However, in MCF7/TAM, H3396 and MCF7/ER36 cells, TAM potently induced the AKT phosphorylation even at 4–5 μ M (Figure 5C, D, E). In MCF7/TAM and H3396 cells, TAM induced AKT phosphorylation at 0.4 μ M (Figure 5D, E). To further confirm the role of ER- α 36 in the agonist activity of TAM, we also used MCF7/TAM and H3396 cells with knocked-down concentrations of ER- α 36 protein, and found that TAM failed to induce AKT phosphorylation in these cells (Figure 5D, E). Taken together, these results demonstrated that tamoxifen acts as an agonist to induce AKT phosphorylation in cells expressing ER- α 36,

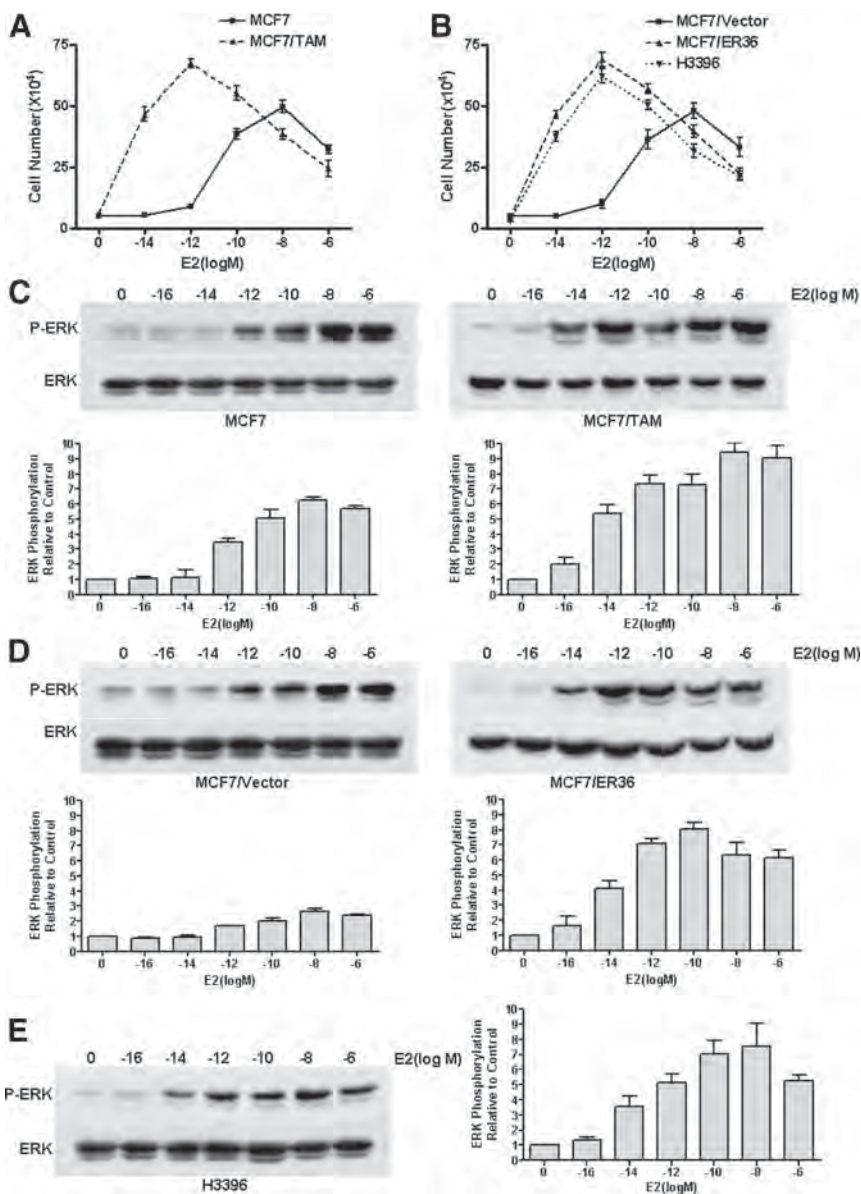


Figure 6. ER- α 36 is involved in estrogen hypersensitivity. A. ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells and MCF7/TAM cells were treated with indicated concentrations of 17 β -estradiol (E2) for seven days and cell number was counted. Each point represents the means of three experiments; bars, SE. B. MCF7 cells transfected with the empty expression vector (MCF7/Vector) and ER- α 36 expression vector (MCF7/ER36) as well as H3396 cells were treated with indicated concentrations of E2 for seven days and cell number was determined. Each point represents the means of three experiments; bars, SE. C, D, E. Estrogen induces ERK activation in different cell lines. Western blot analysis of the lysates from different cells treated with indicated concentrations of E2 for 30 min using the phospho-specific or nonspecific ERK1/2 antibodies. All experiments were done at least three times and representative results are shown. ERK phosphorylation levels were obtained by quantitative densitometric scanning of autoradiographic signals obtained with the phospho-specific ERK antibody and normalized with the signals obtained by the phospho-nonspecific ERK antibody. The relative band intensities are shown with the band densities from the cells treated with vehicle (ethanol, 0 M of E2) that were arbitrarily set as 1. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE.

which provides an explanation to the involvement of ER- α 36 in TAM resistance.

ER- α 36 expressing breast cancer cells exhibit estrogen hypersensitivity

Previously, it was reported that cells deprived of estrogen for a long-term exhibited hypersensitivity to estrogens (8). We decided to examine whether ER- α 36 is involved in development of estrogen hypersensitivity. MCF7/TAM cells were treated with different concentrations of 17 β -estradiol (E2) for seven days. We found that E2 stimulated stronger proliferation in these cells compared to the parental MCF7 cells (Figure 6A). In addition, MCF7/TAM cells exhibited hypersensitivity to E2; at pM range, E2 stimulated proliferation of MCF7/TAM cells while E2 stimulated proliferation of the parental MCF7 cells at nM range (Figure 6A). We also found that MCF7/ER36 cells that express recombinant ER- α 36 and H3396 cells with high concentrations of endogenous ER- α 36 protein also exhibited estrogen hypersensitivity (Figure 6B), suggesting that ER- α 36 is involved in estrogen hypersensitivity.

We then examined E2-induced phosphorylation of the MAPK/ERK1/2, a typical nongenomic estrogen-signaling event, in different cell lines. Cells were treated with E2 at different concentrations for 30 min, and Western blot analysis with a phospho-specific ERK1/2 antibody was performed. Figure 6C shows that E2 elicited ERK phosphorylation in MCF7/TAM cells in a dose-dependent manner starting at a very low concentration, 1×10^{-14} M/L, while in the parental MCF7 cells and MCF7/Vector cells, ERK activation requires E2 at 1×10^{-12} M/L (Figure 6C, D). A similar hypersensitivity was also observed in MCF7/ER36 and H3396 cells (Figure 6D & E); E2 induced ERK phosphorylation at 1×10^{-14} M/L. Our data thus suggested that increased concentration of ER- α 36 protein is one of the mechanisms underlying estrogen hypersensitivity.

Discussion

Tamoxifen therapy is the most effective treatment for advanced ER-positive breast cancer, but its effectiveness is limited by high rate of de novo resistance and resistance acquired during treatment. Many studies were conducted to understand the molecular pathways responsible for the de novo and acquired tamoxifen resistance, and have revealed that multiple signaling molecules and pathways are involved in tamoxifen resistance. All of these pathways often bypass the requirement of estrogen signaling pathway for growth of ER-positive breast cancer cells. Previously, we reported that the breast cancer patients with tumors expressing high concentrations of endogenous ER- α 36 less benefited from tamoxifen therapy than those with low concentrations of ER- α 36 (16), suggesting elevated concentration of ER- α 36 protein may be a novel mechanism underlying both de novo and acquired tamoxifen resistance.

Here, we showed that tamoxifen treatment induced ER- α 36 expression and tamoxifen resistant MCF7/TAM cells selected with long-term cultivation in the presence of tamoxifen expressed elevated concentration of ER- α 36 protein. We also showed that MCF7 cells with forced ER- α 36 expression and H3396 cells that express high concentration of endogenous ER- α 36 protein were relatively more resistant to tamoxifen compared to MCF7 cells. Downregulation of ER- α 36 expression, however, was able to restore tamoxifen sensitivity in MCF7/TAM and H3396 cells, indicating that increased ER- α 36 concentration is one of the molecular mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer develops tamoxifen resistance.

Previously, we found that antiestrogens TAM and ICI 182, 780 failed to block ER- α 36-mediated nongenomic estrogen signaling (14). Here we showed that TAM exhibited a biphasic activation of the AKT kinase in tamoxifen-sensitive MCF7 cells; increasing AKT phosphorylation at low concentrations and failed to do so at higher concentrations. However, in cells with high concentrations of ER- α 36 protein, TAM still activates the AKT kinase at higher concentrations, consistent with our recent report that ER- α 36 mediates agonist activities of both TAM and ICI 182, 780 (18). Recently, loss of p21 (CDKN1A), a cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor was found to be associated with the agonist activity of tamoxifen (20). Likewise, inhibition of p27 (CDKN1B), another cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor, by Src has been associated with a tamoxifen-resistance phenotype (21). Both p21 and p27 are phosphorylated by the AKT kinase and this phosphorylation banishes both p21 and p27 from the cell nucleus and keeps them in the cytoplasm (22, 23). Thus, loss of expression and function, and relocalization

of either of two G1-checkpoint CDK inhibitors after AKT phosphorylation can lead to TAM resistance. We found that in TAM sensitive MCF7 cells, TAM downregulated p27 phosphorylation and increased concentration of p27 protein whereas TAM upregulated p27 phosphorylation and decreased concentration of p27 protein (Zhang et al. unpublished data). Our results suggested that ER- α 36 mediated agonist activity of TAM such as activation of the PI3K/AKT signaling is important for ER- α 36 function in TAM resistance.

Previously, another acquired TAM resistance phenotype has been described in a human breast cancer xenograft model that exhibits a switch from a TAM-inhibitory phenotype to a TAM-stimulated one. Some breast cancers may be initially inhibited by TAM, and later become dependent on TAM for proliferation (24–26). These xenografts also retain the ability to be stimulated by estrogens (24–26). In the current study, we found that 1 μ M of TAM stimulated proliferation of MCF7/TAM cells while downregulation of ER- α 36 expression in these cells diminished TAM-stimulation. In addition, these TAM resistant cells retained estrogen responsiveness, and even showed estrogen hypersensitivity. Our results thus suggested that elevated ER- α 36 concentration is involved in this type of TAM resistance. It also worth noting that the TAM at 1 μ M failed to stimulate proliferation of MCF7/36 cells that express recombinant ER- α 36 and H3396 that express endogenous ER- α 36 (Figure 4B). The exact mechanism for this is not known. We observed that TAM-resistant MCF7/TAM cells also gained expression of the growth factor receptors EGFR and HER2 while MCF7/ER36 cells mainly increased the concentration of EGFR protein and H3396 cells only express modest concentration of EGFR. Thus, it is possible that increased expression or signaling of the HER2 receptor in MCF7/TAM cells contributes to the TAM-stimulated proliferation in MCF7/TAM cells. Intriguingly, the expression of both EGFR and HER2 were downregulated in MCF7/TAM/Si36 cells, consistent with our recent reports there are positive regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and the EGFR/HER2 expression; ER- α 36 stabilizes EGFR protein and activates HER2 promoter activity while the signaling of EGFR/HER2 induces ER- α 36 expression (19, 31).

Previously, it has been reported that physiological concentrations of E2 exhibit antitumor activity in a TAM-stimulatory MCF7 cell model that was generated by serial transplantation of TAM resistant tumors in the continuous presence of TAM (27). Based on the laboratory studies, it was recently proposed that physiological concentration of estrogen could be used as a therapeutic approach for these TAM resistant patients (28, 29). However, the molecular mechanisms underlying this paradox-

ical phenomenon have not been well elucidated. It is known that estrogen stimulates growth of ER-positive breast cancer cells in a biphasic growth curve; stimulating cell proliferation at low concentrations while failing to stimulate or even inhibiting cell growth at higher concentrations. Our results presented here that elevated ER- α 36 concentration rendered cells hypersensitive to E2; shifting the biphasic growth curve to the left. Thus, in cells expressing high concentrations of ER- α 36 protein, physiological concentrations of E2 may fail to stimulate proliferation or even inhibit proliferation. Our data thus provided a molecular explanation to the paradoxical phenomenon that some TAM resistant tumors are stimulated by TAM but inhibited by estrogen.

Previously, it was reported that long-term estrogen deprivation with hormonal therapy resulted in “adaptive” changes of breast cancer cells; making these cells hypersensitive to estrogen (8, 11). Recently, we reported that ER- α 36 concentration is significantly increased in normal osteoblasts cells from menopausal women (30), suggesting that ER- α 36 expression is elevated in response to low concentration of estrogen in menopausal women. Our current data showed that E2 induced ERK phosphorylation and stimulated proliferation at pM range in cells with high concentration of ER- α 36 protein while at nM range in cells with low concentration of ER- α 36. Thus, our results indicated that gained ER- α 36 expression is one of the “adaptive” changes in breast cancer cells after a long-term estrogen deprivation resulted from antiestrogen treatment.

In summary, here we provided evidence to demonstrate that ER- α 36 is a novel and important player in normal and abnormal estrogen signaling, and ER- α 36 is involved in many physiological and pathological processes regulated by estrogen signaling. Our findings that elevated ER- α 36 concentration is one of the mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer cells escape the antiestrogen therapy provided a rational to develop novel therapeutic approaches for antiestrogen resistant patients by targeting ER- α 36.

*Address all correspondence and requests for reprints to: Zhao-Yi Wang, Criss III, Room 352, Creighton University Medical School, 2500 California Plaza, Omaha, NE 68178. Fax: (402) 280-3543. E. Mail: zywang@creighton.edu.

Author Disclosure Summary: X.T.Z and Z.Y.W. have nothing to declare.

This work was supported by Department of Defense grant DAMD 11-1-0497 and Nebraska Tobacco Settlement Biomedical Research Program Awards (LB-595) to Z.Y. Wang.

References

- Macgregor JI, Jordan V.G. 1998 Basic guide to the mechanisms of antiestrogens action. *Pharmacological Review* 50: 151–196.
- Clarke R., Leonessa F., Welch, J.N. Skaar TC. 2001 Cellular and molecular pharmacology of antiestrogens action and resistance. *Pharmacological Review* 53: 25–71.
- Clarke, RB., Liu, M.C., Bouker, K.B., Gu, Z-P., Lee, R.Y., Zhu, Y-L., Shaar, T.C., Gomez, B., O'Brien, K., Wang, Y. Hilakivi-Clarke, L.A. 2003 Antiestrogen resistance in breast cancer and the role of estrogen receptor signaling. *Oncogene*, 22, 7316–7339.
- Normanno N., Di Maio M., De Maio E., De Luca A., Matteis, Ad. Giordano A. Perrone F. 2005 Mechanisms of endocrine resistance and novel therapeutic strategies in breast cancer. *Endocrine-Related Cancer* 12: 721–747.
- Gottardis, M.M. and Jordan, V.C. Development of tamoxifen stimulated growth of MCF-7 tumors in athymic mice after a long-term antiestrogen administration. *Cancer Res.* 1988;48:5183–5187.
- Osborne CK, Coronado EB, Robinson JP. Human breast cancer in the athymic nude mouse: cytostatic effects of long-term antiestrogen therapy. *Eur J Cancer Clin Oncol.* 1987;23:1189–1196.
- Osborne CK, Schiff R. Mechanisms of endocrine resistance in breast cancer. *Ann Rev. Med.* 2011;62:233–247.
- Santen RJ, Song RX, Zhang ZG, Yue W, Kumar R. 2004 Adaptive hypersensitivity to estrogen: mechanisms for sequential responses to hormonal therapy in breast cancer. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 10: 337s–345s.
- Santen RJ. 1993 clinical use of aromatase inhibitors in breast carcinoma. In: Holland JF, Frei E, Bast RC, Kufe DW, Morton DL, Weichselbaum RR, eds. *Cancer medicine*, 3rd ed. 865–877.
- Santen RJ, Manni A, Harvey H, Redmond C. Endocrine treatment of breast cancer in women. *Endocr Rev.* 1990;11:221–265.
- Masamura S, Santner SJ, Heitjan DF, Santen RJ. Estrogen deprivation causes estradiol hypersensitivity in human breast cancer cells. *J. Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism.* 1994;80:2918–2925.
- Santen RJ, Lobenhofer EK, Afshari CA, Bao Y, Song RX. “Adaptation of estrogen-regulated genes in long-term estradiol deprived MCF-7 breast cancer cells. *Breast Cancer Res. and Treat.* 2005;94: 213–223.
- Wang ZY, Zhang XT, Shen P, Loggie BW, Chang YC, Deuel TF. Identification, cloning and expression of human estrogen receptor- α 36, a novel variant of human estrogen receptor- α . *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 2005;336:1023–1027.
- Wang ZY, Zhang XT, Shen P, Loggie BW, Chang YC, Deuel TF. A variant of estrogen receptor- α , hER- α 36: transduction of estrogen and anti-estrogen dependent membrane-initiated mitogenic signaling. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 2006;103:9063–9068.
- Zou Y, Ding L, Coleman M, Wang ZY. Estrogen receptor-alpha (ER- α) suppresses expression of its variant ER- α 36. *FESEB Letters.* 2009;583:1368–1374.
- Shi L, Dong B, Li ZW, Lu YW, Ouyang T, Li JF, Wang TF, Fan ZQ, Fan T, Lin BY, Wang ZY, Xie YT. Expression of ER- α 36, a novel variant of estrogen receptor- α , and resistance to tamoxifen treatment in breast cancer. *J. Clinical Oncology.* 2009;27:3423–3429.
- Lin SL, Yan LY, Zhang XT, Yuan J, Li M, Qiao J, Wang ZY, Sun QY. ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α , promotes tamoxifen agonist action in endometrial cancer cells via the MAPK/ERK and PI3K/Akt pathways. *pLosONE.* 2010;5:e9013.
- Zhang XT, Ding L, Kang LG, Wang ZY. Estrogen receptor-alpha 36 mediates mitogenic antiestrogen signaling in ER-negative breast cancer cells. *PLoS ONE.* 2012;7:e30174.
- Zhang XT, Kang LG, Ding L, Vranic S, Gatalic Z, Wang Z-Y. 2011, A positive feedback loop of ER- α 36/EGFR promotes malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 30: 770–780.
- Abukhdeir AM, Vitolo MI, Argani P, De Marzo AM, Karakas B, Konishi H, Gustin J, Laurant J, Garay J, Pendleton C, Konishi Y, Blair BG, Brenner K, Garrett-Mayer E, Carraway H, Bachman KE,

- Park BH. Tamoxifen-stimulated growth of breast cancer due to p21 loss. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 2008;105(1):288–293.
21. Chu I, Sun J, Arnaout A, Kahn H, Hanna W, Narod S, Sun P, Tan CK, Hangst L, Slingerland J. p27 phosphorylation by Src regulates inhibition of cyclin E-Cdk2. *Cell*. 2007;128:281–294.
 22. Zhou BP, Liao Y, Xia W, Spohn B, Lee MH, Hung M-C. Cytoplasmic localization of p21^{Cip1/WAF1} by Akt-induced phosphorylation in HER-2/neu-overexpressing cells. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 2001;3:245–252.
 23. Viglietto G, Fusco A. 2202 Understanding p27^{kip1} deregulation in cancer. *Cell Cycle* 1: 394–400.
 24. Osborne CK, Coronado EB, Robinson JP. Human breast cancer in the athymic nude mouse: cytostatic effects of long-term antiestrogen therapy. *Eur. J. Cancer Clin. Oncol.*, 1987;23:1189–1196.
 25. Gottardis MM, Jordan VC. Development of tamoxifen stimulated growth of MCF-7 tumors in athymic mice after a long-term antiestrogen administration. *Cancer Res.* 1988;48:5183–5187.
 26. Connor CE, Norris JD, Broadwater G, Willson TM, Gottardis MM, Dewhirst MW, McDonnell DP. Circumventing tamoxifen resistance in breast cancers using antiestrogens that induce unique conformational changes in the estrogen receptor. *Cancer Res.* 2001;61:2917–2922.
 27. Yao K, Lee ES, Bentrem DJ, England G, Schafer JIM, O'Regan RM, Jordan VC. Antitumor action of physiological estradiol on tamoxifen stimulated breast tumors grown in athymic mice. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 2000;6:2028–2036.
 28. Jordan VC, Lewis-Wambi J, Kim H, Cunliffe, H, Ariazi E, Sharma CGN, Shupp HA, Swaby R. Exploiting the apoptotic actions of oestrogen to reverse antihormonal drug resistance in oestrogen receptor positive breast cancer patients. *The Breast. Supplement.* 2007;2:S105–S113.
 29. Maximov PY, Lewis-Wambi JS, Jordan VC. The paradox of oestradiol-induced breast cancer cell growth and apoptosis. *Curr. Signal Transduct Ther.* 2009;4:88–102.
 30. Xie H, Sun M, Liao XB, Yuan LQ, Sheng ZF, Meng JC, Wang D, Yu ZY, Zhang LY, Zhou HD, Luo XH, Li H, Wu XP, Wei, Q. Y. Tang SY, Wang ZY, Liao EY. Estrogen receptor- α 36 mediates a bone-sparing effect of 17 β -estradiol in postmenopausal women. *J. Bone and Mineral Res.* 2011;26:156–168.
 31. Kang LG, Guo YM, Zhang XT, Meng J, Wang ZY. A positive cross-regulation of HER2 and ER- α 36 controls ALDH1 positive breast cancer cells". *The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology.* 2011;127:262–268.

Provided for non-commercial research and education use.
Not for reproduction, distribution or commercial use.



This article appeared in a journal published by Elsevier. The attached copy is furnished to the author for internal non-commercial research and education use, including for instruction at the authors institution and sharing with colleagues.

Other uses, including reproduction and distribution, or selling or licensing copies, or posting to personal, institutional or third party websites are prohibited.

In most cases authors are permitted to post their version of the article (e.g. in Word or Tex form) to their personal website or institutional repository. Authors requiring further information regarding Elsevier's archiving and manuscript policies are encouraged to visit:

<http://www.elsevier.com/authorsrights>

Contents lists available at [SciVerse ScienceDirect](http://SciVerse.ScienceDirect.com)

European Journal of Pharmacology

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/ejphar

Endocrine pharmacology

A novel anticancer agent Brousoflavonol B downregulates estrogen receptor (ER)- α 36 expression and inhibits growth of ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cellsMingXi Guo^a, MoLin Wang^{a,b}, Hao Deng^{a,c}, XinTian Zhang^a, Zhao-Yi Wang^{a,*}^a Department of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, 2500 California Plaza, Omaha, NE 68178, USA^b Institute of Medical Genetics, School of Medicine, Shandong University, Jinan, Shandong, PR China^c Jiangda Pathology Center, Jiangnan University, Wuhan, Hubei, PR China

ARTICLE INFO

Article history:

Received 10 April 2013

Received in revised form

24 May 2013

Accepted 30 May 2013

Available online 11 June 2013

Keywords:

ER-negative breast cancer

Breast cancer stem cells

Brousoflavonol B

ER- α 36

EGFR

ABSTRACT

Estrogen receptor (ER)-negative breast cancers are aggressive and unresponsive to antiestrogens, and current therapeutic modalities for ER-negative breast cancer patients are usually associated with strong toxicity and side effects. Less toxic and more effective targeted therapies are urgently needed to treat this type of breast cancer. Here, we report that Brousoflavonol B, a chemical purified from the bark of the Paper Mulberry tree (*Broussonetia papyrifera*) exhibited potent growth inhibitory activity in ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells at sub-micromolar concentrations. Brousoflavonol B induced cell cycle arrest at both the G₀/G₁ and G₂/M phases accompanied by a downregulation of c-Myc protein, a upregulation of the cell cycle inhibitory proteins p16^{INK4a}, p19^{INK4D} and p21^{WAF1/CIP1} and a down-regulation of the expression levels of the G₂/M regulatory proteins such as cyclin B1, cdc2 and cdc25C. Brousoflavonol B also induced apoptotic cell death characterized by accumulation of the annexin V- and propidium iodide-positive cells, and cleavage of caspases 8, 9 and 3. In addition, Brousoflavonol B treatment also decreased the steady state levels of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) and ER- α 36, a variant of estrogen receptor- α , and restricted growth of the stem-like cells in ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells. Our results thus indicate that Brousoflavonol B is a potent growth inhibitor for ER-negative breast cancer cells and provide a rational for preclinical and clinical evaluation of Brousoflavonol B for ER-negative breast cancer therapy.

© 2013 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

1. Introduction

Depending on the existence of one of the estrogen receptors, ER- α , human breast cancers are divided into ER-positive or ER-negative. Approximately 70% of breast cancer patients are positive for ER- α and these patients are suitable for hormonal therapy that blocks estrogen stimulation of breast cancer cells. However, ER-negative breast cancer that accounts for about one third of breast cancers diagnosed is often more malignant and aggressive than ER-positive breast cancer. In addition, ER-negative breast cancer patients respond poorly to antiestrogen therapy, and current therapeutic modalities for ER-negative breast cancer patients are usually associated with strong toxicity and side effects. Less toxic and more effective targeted therapeutic approaches are urgently needed to treat this type of breast cancer.

Previously, we identified and cloned a 36 kDa variant of ER- α , ER- α 36, that is mainly expressed outside of the cell nucleus and mediates non-genomic estrogen signaling (Wang et al., 2005, 2006). ER- α 36 lacks both transcription activation function domains AF-1 and AF-2 of the full-length 66 kDa ER- α (ER- α 66), consistent with the fact that ER- α 36 has no intrinsic transcriptional activity (Wang et al., 2006). ER- α 36 is generated from a promoter located in the first intron of the ER- α 66 gene (Zou et al., 2009), indicating that ER- α 36 expression is regulated differently from ER- α 66, consistent with the findings that ER- α 36 is expressed in specimens from ER-negative breast cancer patients and established ER-negative breast cancer cells that lack ER- α 66 expression (Pelekanou et al., 2012; Shi et al., 2009; Vranic et al., 2011; Wang et al., 2006). ER- α 36 is critical for malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells (Zhang et al., 2011); ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 and -436 cells with knocked-down concentrations of ER- α 36 protein failed to form xenograft tumors in nude mice. Thus, ER- α 36-mediated signaling plays an important role in development and progression of ER-negative breast cancer, and ER- α 36 may be used as a target to develop novel and more

* Corresponding author. Fax: +1 402 280 3543.

E-mail address: zywang@creighton.edu (Z.-Y. Wang).

effective therapeutic agents for treatment of ER-negative breast cancer.

Broussonetia papyrifera (Moraceae), also known as paper mulberry, grows naturally in Asia and Pacific countries. Its dried fruits have been used for the treatment of ophthalmic disorders and impotency (Lee et al., 2001). The leaves, twig roots and barks of this plant are widely used to treat gynecological bleeding, dropsy, dysentery diseases as a folk medicine in China (Feng et al., 2008). Various types of flavonoids are the major constituents of this plant and some of which exhibited strong tyrosinase inhibitory (Zheng et al., 2008), aromatase inhibitory (Lee et al., 2001), antifungal (Takasugi et al., 1980, 1984), secretory phospholipase A-2 inhibitory (Kwak et al., 2003), PTP1B enzyme inhibitory (Chen et al., 2002; Nguyen et al., 2012), antimicrobial, cytotoxic (Sohn et al., 2004), antiplatelet (Lin et al., 1996), antioxidant and inducible nitric oxide synthase suppressing activities (Cheng et al., 2001). However, the effects and the underlying mechanisms of the flavonoids from *B. papyrifera* in human cancer have never been studied. Recently, we purified and identified two prenylflavone derivatives from *B. papyrifera* (Guo et al., 2013); one is a known compound Broussonol D (Zhang et al., 2011) that has been isolated from *Broussonetia kazinoki* and another is Brousoflavonol B (Matsumoto et al., 1985). We also found that both compounds were able to inhibit growth of ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells presumably through down-regulation of ER- α 36 expression (Guo et al., 2013). However, Brousoflavonol B was more potent than Broussonol D in downregulation of ER- α 36 expression (Guo et al., 2013). Since ER- α 36 is critical for malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells (Zhang et al., 2011), we decided to study the effects and underlying mechanisms of Brousoflavonol B (5,7,3',4'-Tetrahydroxy-3-methoxy-6,8-diprenylflavone) purified from the bark of *B. papyrifera* in growth of ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cell.

In the present study, we demonstrated that Brousoflavonol B exhibited potent growth inhibitory activity in ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells at sub-micromolar (μ M) concentrations. Brousoflavonol B treatment decreased the steady state levels of ER- α 36 and EGFR proteins, and induced cell cycle arrest and cell apoptosis.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Chemicals and reagents

Brousoflavonol B (99.5% purity) was obtained from Shenogen Parma Group, Ltd (Beijing, China). Anti-p16^{INK4a} (N-20), p19^{INK4D} (M-167), p21^{WAF1/CIP1} (F-5), β -actin (I-19), c-Myc (9E10), caspase 3 (S-19), caspase 8 (H-134), caspase 9 (H-170), Cdc 25c (H-150), cyclin B1 (GNS1) and Cdc2 p34 (POH-1), cytokeratin 18 (DC-10), CD10 (H-321) antibodies were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA, USA). Anti-EGFR antibody (1F4) and anti-vimentin (D21H3) antibody were from Cell Signaling Technology (Danvers, MA, USA). Polyclonal anti-ER- α 36 antibody was generated and characterized as described before (Wang et al., 2006).

2.2. Cell culture

MDA-MB-231 cells were purchased from ATCC (Manassas, VA, USA) and cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 1% antibiotic-antimycotic solution from Invitrogen Life Technologies Corporation (Carlsbad, CA, USA). Before experiments, cells were maintained in phenol red-free media with 2.5% charcoal-stripped FBS (Thermo Scientific Hyclone, Logan, UT, USA).

2.3. Cell growth and differentiation assays

Cells in the phenol red-free medium were seeded onto 35 mm dishes at 5×10^4 cells/dish. After 24 h, the indicated concentrations of vehicle dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), Brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen were added and incubated for seven days. Cells were trypsinized and counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio, Korea). Three dishes were used for each concentration point and experiments were repeated at least three times.

To assess the effects of Brousoflavonol B on epidermal growth factor (EGF)-stimulated cell growth, cells (1×10^4 /dish) in 60 mm dishes were maintained in phenol red-free medium with 2.5% charcoal-stripped FBS (Thermo Scientific Hyclone, Logan, UT, USA) for 48 h. EGF (10 ng/ml) alone, together with Brousoflavonol B or Brousoflavonol B alone were added to cells and incubated for 72 h, and the cell numbers were determined using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio., Korea). Three dishes were used for each treatment and experiments were repeated more than three times.

For cancer stem-like cell growth, MDA-MB-231 cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate (Corning Incorporated, CA, USA) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured in phenol red-free DMEM/F12 medium (Invitrogen) supplemented with 1X B27 (Invitrogen), 20 ng/ml epidermal growth factor (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO, USA) and 20 ng/ml basic fibroblast growth factor (ProSpec, NJ, USA), 0.5 μ g/ml hydrocortisone (Sigma). The different concentrations of Brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen were

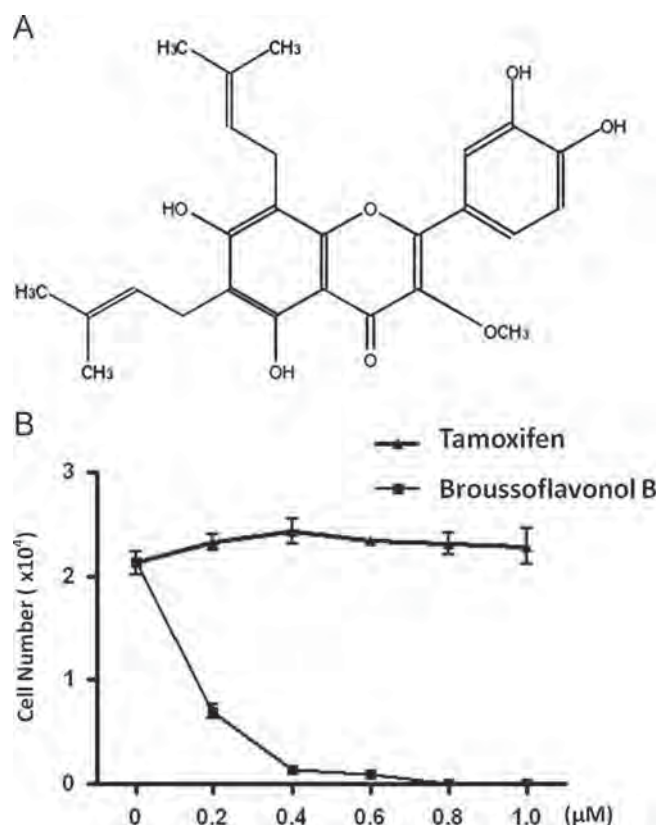


Fig. 1. Brousoflavonol B inhibits growth of ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells. (A) The chemical structure of Brousoflavonol B (5,7,3',4'-Tetrahydroxy-3-methoxy-6,8-diprenylflavone). (B) Effects of Brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen on the growth of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells maintained in phenol red-free media with 2.5% charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum were treated with vehicle, DMSO (0) and 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8 and 1.0 μ M of Brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen for seven days before cells were trypsinized and counted. Three dishes were used for each concentration in the experiments and all experiments were repeated three times. Each point represents mean \pm S.D. of three independent experiments.

added and incubated for seven days. Cells were collected, washed with PBS, and incubated with Trypsin-EDTA (0.05%/0.5 mM) for 2 min at 37 °C, and cells were counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio, Korea).

For the differentiation assay of cancer stem-like cells, MDA-MB-231 cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 10 cm dishes (Corning Incorporated) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured in the stem cell medium for seven days. Indicated concentrations of

Broussoflavonol B were added and incubated for another three days. Cells were collected, washed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and cytopspined onto slides. Cytopspined slides were stained with indirect immunofluorescent staining using anti-CD10, vimentin or CK18 antibodies. Five hundred cells were assessed for vimentin or CK18 positivity under the fluorescent microscope (Nikon, Eclips E600), and the percentage of cells positive for these markers were calculated.

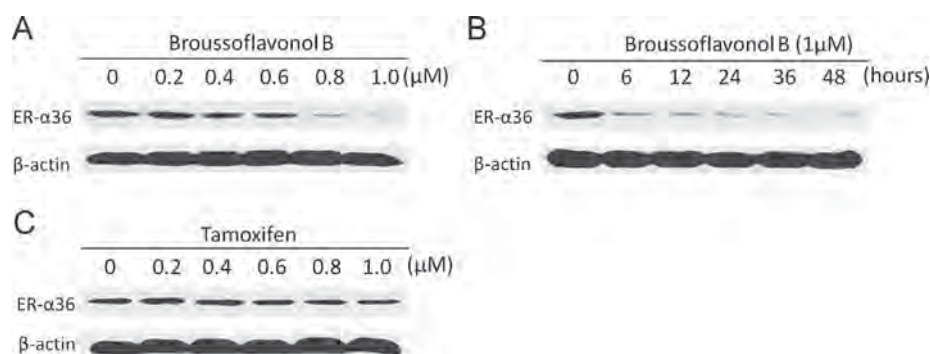


Fig. 2. Broussoflavonol B treatment downregulates ER-α36 expression. ((A) and (B)) MDA-MB-231 cells maintained in phenol red-free media with 2.5% charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum were treated with DMSO (0), and indicated concentrations of Broussoflavonol B for 12 h or 1 μM of Broussoflavonol B for indicated time periods. Cell lysates were subjected to Western blot analysis with an antibody for ER-α36. (C) Cells were treated with DMSO (0) and indicated concentrations of tamoxifen. Cell lysates were subjected to Western blot analysis with the antibody for ER-α36. All membranes were stripped and re-probed with a β-actin antibody to ensure equal loading.

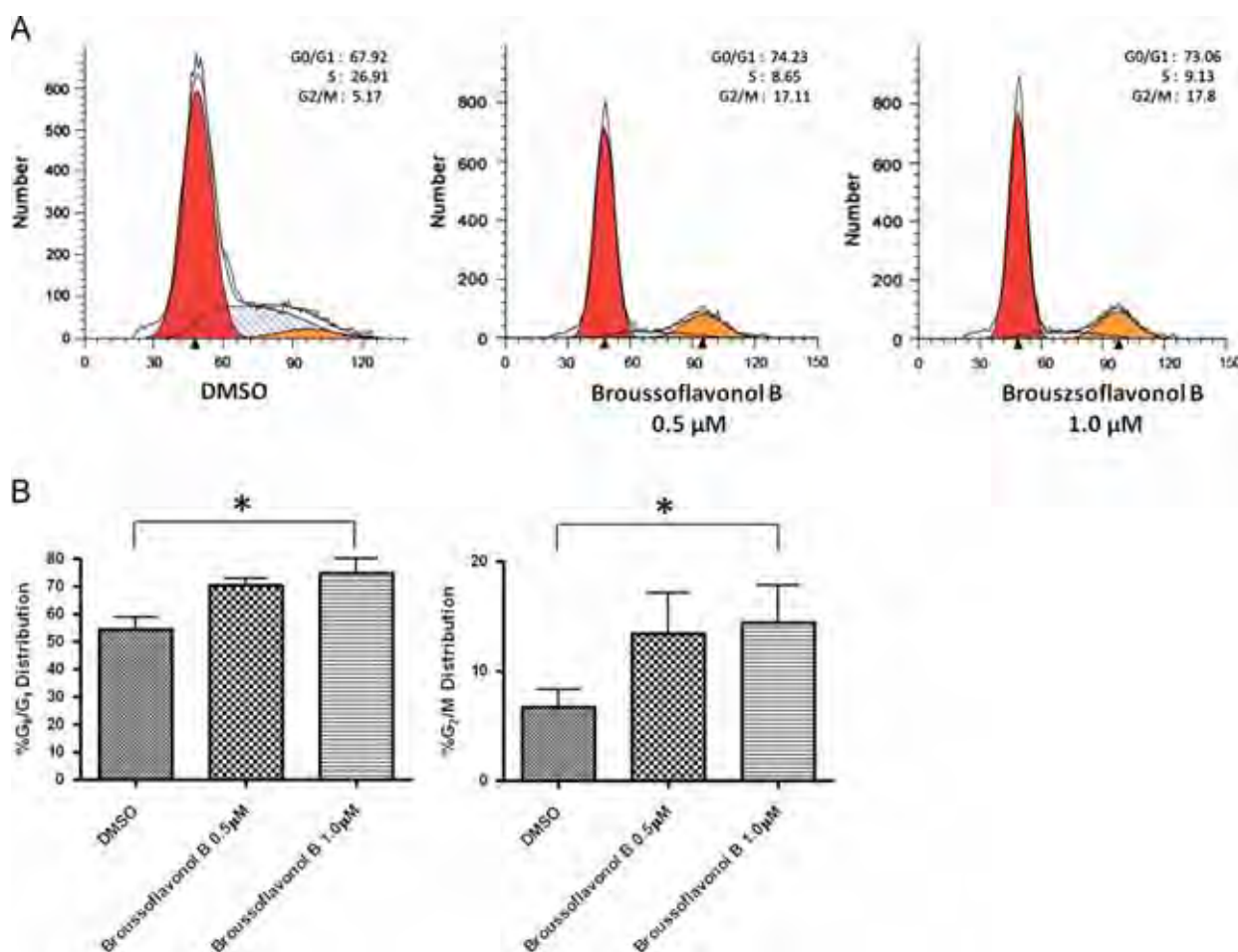


Fig. 3. Broussoflavonol B induces G₀/G₁ and G₂/M arrest of the cell cycle in MDA-MB-231 cells. (A) MDA-MB-231 cells were treated with DMSO (vehicle) or the indicated concentrations of Broussoflavonol B for 72 h. Cells were assayed with PI staining and flow cytometric analysis. All experiments were repeated three times and data from a representative experiment is shown. (B) Percentage of cells in the G₀/G₁ and G₂/M phases of the cell cycle in MDA-MB-231 cells treated with or without Broussoflavonol B. Each column represents mean ± S.D. of three independent experiments. * P < 0.05.

2.4. Western blot assay

Cells were washed with cold PBS twice and lysed with the RIPA buffer containing 1% proteinase inhibitor and 1% phosphatase inhibitor cocktail solution (Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA). The cell lysates were boiled for 5 min in sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) gel-loading buffer and separated on 10% SDS-PAGE gels. After electrophoresis, the proteins were transferred to polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) membranes (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, USA). The membranes were probed with appropriate primary antibodies and visualized with the corresponding secondary antibodies and the ECL kit (Thermo Scientific, Rockford, IL, USA).

2.5. Cell cycle and cell death analysis

Cells at ~70% confluence were harvested and 1 ml of cold 70% ethanol was slowly added to the cell pellet while vortexing. Ethanol-fixed cells were treated with 100 μ g/ml RNaseA and 50 μ g/ml propidium iodide (PI) in PBS at room temperature for 30 min. Flow cytometry analysis of cell cycle distribution was performed using a FACSCalibur flow cytometer (BD-Biosciences).

Cell death was detected using the annexin V-FITC apoptosis kit (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer's instruction. Data acquisition was performed with the CellQuest software and analyzed with the ModFit software.

2.6. Statistical analysis

Data were summarized as the means \pm standard deviation (S.D.) using GraphPad InStat software program. Statistical analysis was performed using paired-samples *t*-test, or ANOVA followed by the Student–Newman–Keuls testing and the significance was accepted for *P* values less than 0.05.

3. Results

3.1. Brousoflavonol B exhibits growth inhibitory activity in ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells

Previously, we reported that ER- α 36 plays an critical role in malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells (Zhang et al., 2011), suggesting the downregulation of ER- α 36 expression may provide a novel approach to inhibit growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells. Recently, we found that a flavonoid, Brousoflavonol B (5, 7, 3', 4'-Tetrahydroxy-3-methoxy-6,8-diprenylflavone) (Fig. 1A) purified from the bark of *B. papyrifera* was able to downregulate ER- α 36 expression and inhibit proliferation in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells (Guo et al., 2013).

To examine the effects of this chemical on growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells, we used ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells as a model to perform cell growth inhibition assay. Cells were incubated with increasing concentrations of Brousoflavonol B or the classical anti-estrogen tamoxifen for seven days, and the cell numbers were then counted. Brousoflavonol B potently inhibited growth of MDA-MB-231 cells at sub- μ M concentrations while the classical anti-estrogen tamoxifen had no effect (Fig. 1B). Our result thus suggested that Brousoflavonol B exhibited growth inhibitory activity in ER-negative breast cancer cells.

3.2. Brousoflavonol B downregulates ER- α 36 expression in MDA-MB-231 cells

To probe the molecular mechanisms by which Brousoflavonol B inhibited growth of MDA-MB-231 cells, we assessed the effects of

Brousoflavonol B on expression of ER- α 36, a protein important for malignant growth of MDA-MB-231 cells (Zhang et al., 2011). Western blot analysis indicated that Brousoflavonol B treatment downregulated ER- α 36 expression in a dose- and time-dependent manner (Fig. 2A and B) whereas the classic anti-estrogen tamoxifen was without any effect on ER- α 36 expression (Fig. 2C). Thus, our data suggested that ER- α 36 downregulation is a mechanism underlying Brousoflavonol B growth inhibitory activity in these cells.

3.3. Brousoflavonol B induces both the G₀/G₁ and G₂/M phase arrest in MDA-MB-231 cells

To further examine the mechanisms underlying Brousoflavonol B growth inhibitory activity, we also studied its effect on the cell cycle progression. Cell populations in the G₀/G₁, S and G₂/M phases of the cell cycle were determined with propidium iodide (PI) staining followed by flow cytometry. Brousoflavonol B treatment increased the population of MDA-MB-231 cells in both the G₀/G₁ and G₂/M phases accompanied with a dramatically reduced population of the S phase; for vehicle (DMSO), 0.5 and 1 μ M Brousoflavonol B, respectively (Fig. 3A and B).

We also examined the effects of Brousoflavonol B on the expression of the proteins involved in regulation of the G₁/S transition of the cell cycle including c-Myc, p16^{INK4a}, p19^{INK4D} and p21^{WAF1/CIP1}. Western blot analysis showed that Brousoflavonol B treatment down-regulated the expression levels of the growth promoting protein c-Myc in a dose-dependent manner (Fig. 4A) while induced expression levels of the cell cycle inhibitory proteins p16^{INK4a}, p19^{INK4D} and p21^{WAF1/CIP1} (Fig. 4A).

We then examined the effect of Brousoflavonol B on the expression of the proteins critical for the G₂/M transition including cyclin B1, cdc2 and cdc25C. Western blot analysis showed that

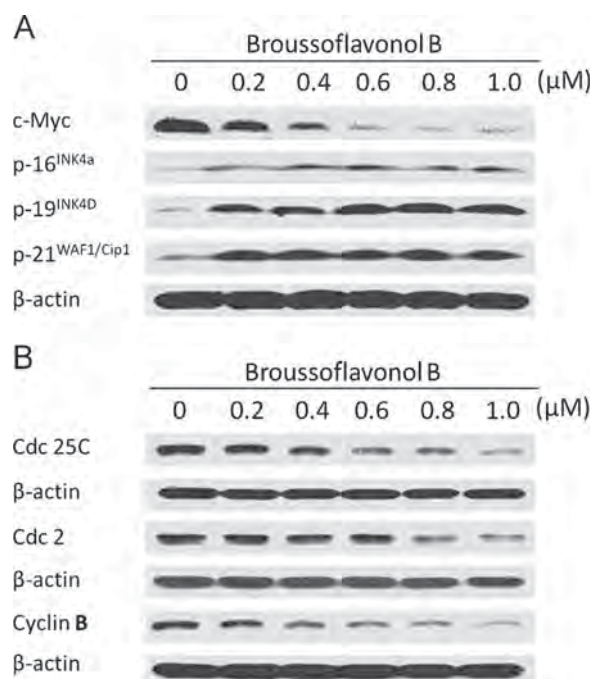


Fig. 4. Brousoflavonol B regulates expression levels of the cell cycle regulators in MDA-MB-231 cells. (A) MDA-MB-231 cells maintained in phenol red-free media with 2.5% charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum were treated with DMSO (0), and indicated concentrations of Brousoflavonol B for 12 h. Cell lysates were subjected to Western blot analysis with antibodies for c-Myc, p16^{INK4a}, p19^{INK4D} and p21^{WAF1/CIP1}. (B) MDA-MB-231 cells were treated with DMSO (0), and indicated concentrations of Brousoflavonol B for 12 h. Cell lysates were subjected to Western blot analysis with antibodies for cyclin B1, cdc2 and cdc25C. All membranes were stripped and re-probed with a β -actin antibody to ensure equal loading.

Broussoflavonol B treatment down-regulated the expression levels of cyclin B1, cdc25C and cdc2 in a dose-dependent manner (Fig. 4B). Altogether, these results demonstrated that Broussoflavonol B treatment arrested ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells at both the G₀/G₁ and G₂/M phases of the cell cycle.

3.4. Broussoflavonol B activates caspase-mediated cell apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 cells

During our experiments, we also noticed that there were floating cells in the MDA-MB-231 cells treated with Broussoflavonol B. We decided to determine whether Broussoflavonol B also induces cell apoptosis. MDA-MB-231 cells were treated with different concentrations of Broussoflavonol B for 48 h, and the annexin V-FITC and propidium iodide (PI) fluorescence assays were performed to examine the early stage apoptotic cells (annexin-positive/PI-negative), the late stage apoptotic cells (annexin-positive/PI-positive), and necrotic cells (annexin-positive/PI-positive). In MDA-MB-231 cells treated with 0.5 and 1 μ M of Broussoflavonol B, cells were induced to apoptotic and/or necrotic cell death as shown as increased cell populations in groups of annexin V-positive/PI-negative, annexin V-positive/PI-positive and annex V-negative/PI-positive (Fig. 5A and B).

We also examined whether the caspase cascades were activated in Broussoflavonol B treated cells. Western blot analysis revealed that

Broussoflavonol B treatment resulted in a dose-dependent activation of the initiator caspases 8, 9 and the executor caspase 3. As shown in Fig. 5C, the levels of remaining procaspases 8, 9 and 3 in Broussoflavonol B treated cells were dramatically decreased compared to the control cells treated with DMSO vehicle. Taken together, our results demonstrated that Broussoflavonol B induces apoptotic as well as necrotic cell death in ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells.

3.5. Broussoflavonol B downregulates EGFR expression and inhibits EGF-stimulated growth of MDA-MB-231 cells

Recently, we reported that ER- α 36 positively regulates the stability of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) protein; knockdown of ER- α 36 expression destabilized EGFR protein (Zhang et al., 2011). We decided to examine whether down-regulated ER- α 36 expression by Broussoflavonol B also down-regulates EGFR expression. We thus examined EGFR expression in MDA-MB-231 cells treated with Broussoflavonol B, and found that Broussoflavonol B also decreased the steady state levels of EGFR protein (Fig. 6A). MDA-MB-231 cells represent a typical triple-negative breast cancer that lacks expression of estrogen receptor, progesterone receptor and HER2, and often relies on EGFR signaling for malignant growth. We then decided to examine whether Broussoflavonol B is able to inhibit EGF-stimulated cell growth in MDA-MB-231 cells. In serum-starved cells, addition of

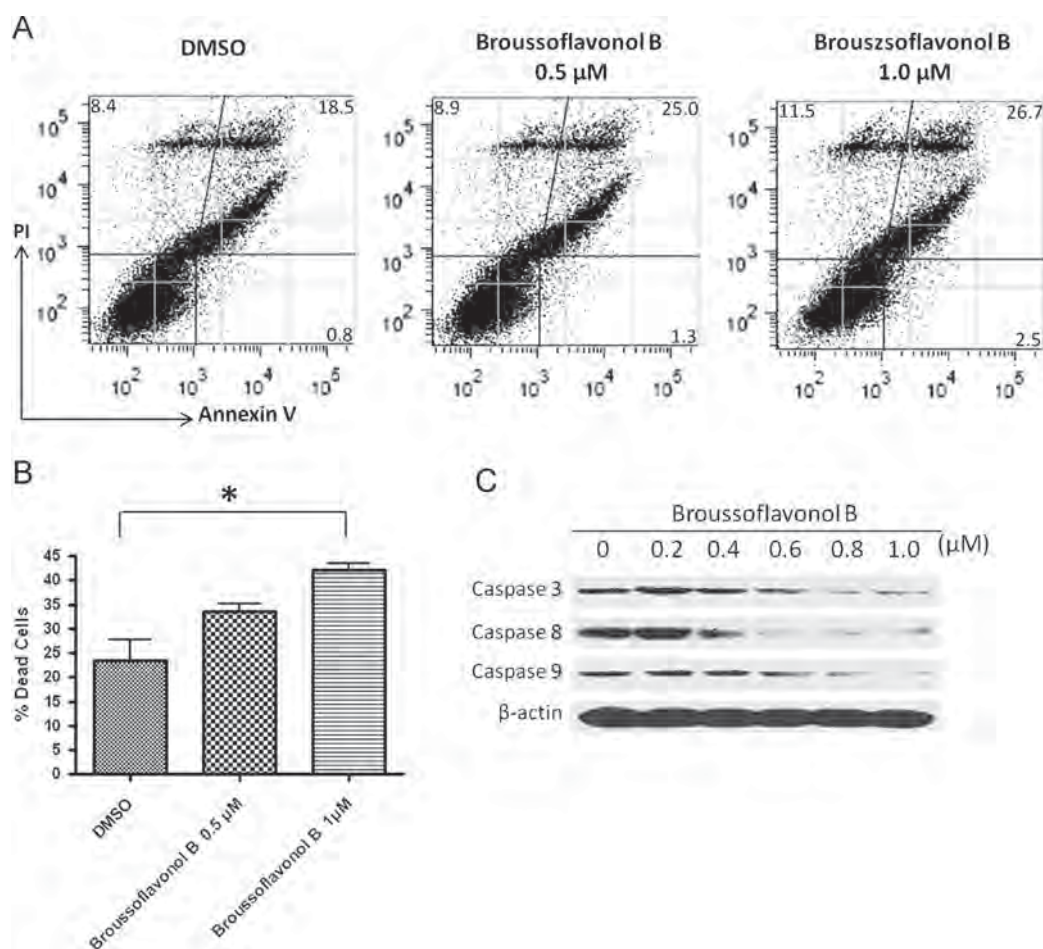


Fig. 5. Broussoflavonol B induces cell death in MDA-MB-231 cells. (A) MDA-MB-231 cells maintained in phenol red-free media with 2.5% charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum were treated with DMSO (0) or 0.5 and 1 μ M Broussoflavonol B for 48 h. Cells were collected and analyzed with flow cytometric analysis after annexin V and PI staining. The experiment was repeated three times and the results from a representative experiment were shown. (B) Percentage of dead cells in MDA-MB-231 cells treated with or without Broussoflavonol B. Each column represents mean \pm S.D. of three independent experiments. * $P < 0.05$. (C) MDA-MB-231 cells were treated with DMSO (0), and indicated concentrations of Broussoflavonol B for 12 h. Cell lysates were subjected to Western blot analysis with antibodies for caspases 3, 8 and 9. All membranes were stripped and re-probed with a β -actin antibody to ensure equal loading.

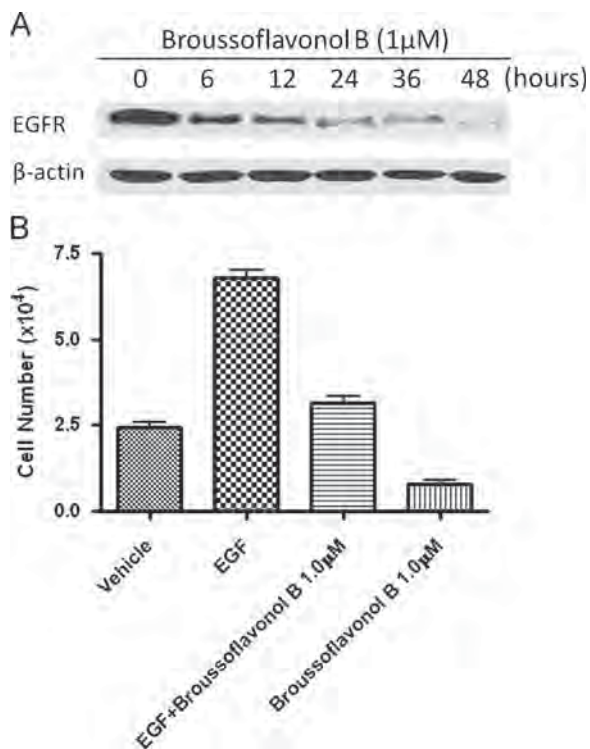


Fig. 6. Brousoflavonol B downregulates EGFR expression and attenuates mitogenic EGF signaling in MDA-MB-231 cells. (A) MDA-MB-231 cells were treated with 1 μ M of Brousoflavonol B for indicated time periods. Cell lysates were subjected to Western blot analysis with an antibody for EGFR. The membrane was stripped and re-probed with a β -actin antibody to ensure equal loading. (B) Cells maintained in phenol red-free medium with 2.5% charcoal-stripped FBS for 48 h. EGF (10 ng/ml) alone, together with 1 μ M Brousoflavonol B or 1 μ M Brousoflavonol B alone were added to cells and incubated for 72 h, and the cell numbers were determined. Three dishes were used for each treatment and experiments were repeated more than three times.

EGF (10 ng/ml) stimulated cell proliferation, which was inhibited by inclusion of Brousoflavonol B, indicating that Brousoflavonol B also attenuates mitogenic EGF signaling presumably via down-regulation of EGFR expression.

3.6. Brousoflavonol B inhibits the growth of breast cancer stem-like cells in MDA-MB-231 cells

Recently, we reported that ER- α 36 is important in maintenance of the stem-like cells in ER-negative breast cancer SK-BR-3 cells (Kang et al., 2011). We decided to test the inhibitory effects of Brousoflavonol B on the stem-like cells in MDA-MB-231 cells. To this aim, we cultured MDA-MB-231 cells in a stem cell medium using ultralow-attachment dishes, which enriched the breast cancer stem-like cells. These stem-like cells were then treated with the increasing concentrations of tamoxifen or Brousoflavonol B for seven days. We found that Brousoflavonol B effectively inhibited the growth of these stem-like breast cancer cells while tamoxifen had less effect (Fig. 7A).

To examine whether Brousoflavonol B induces differentiation of breast cancer stem-like cells, we treated MDA-MB-231 cells cultured in the stem cell medium with indicated concentrations of Brousoflavonol B for three days. The cells were then examined for expression of differentiation markers including cytokeratin 18 (CK18) for luminal epithelial differentiation, CD10 for myoepithelial cell differentiation and vimentin for mesenchymal cell differentiation. We found that Brousoflavonol B treatment significantly increased the number of cells positive for CK18 while had no effect on the number of cells positive for vimentin (Fig. 7B). We did not

observe CD10 staining in Brousoflavonol B treated cells (data not shown). Our results indicated that Brousoflavonol B is able to induce differentiation of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells mainly into the luminal epithelial lineage and differentiation induction may be one of the mechanisms by which Brousoflavonol B restricts growth of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells.

4. Discussion

In this study, we investigated the growth inhibitory potential of a flavonoid derivative Brousoflavonol B from the Paper Mulberry tree (*B. papyrifera*). *B. papyrifera* has been used for cancer, dyspepsia, and pregnancy (Johnson, 1998). In mainland China, the fruits of *B. papyrifera* have been employed for impotency and ophthalmic disorders (Matsuda et al., 1995). Crude extracts or purified compounds from *B. papyrifera* have exhibited various biological activities, such as anti-proliferation, antioxidative, aromatase inhibitory, cytotoxic, glycosidase inhibitory, and platelet aggregation inhibitory effects (Lee and Kinghorn, 2003).

Currently, seven brousoflavonols were purified from *B. papyrifera* and named as brousoflavonols A through G (Lee and Kinghorn 2003). Brousoflavonols E and F exhibited platelet aggregation inhibitory activity partially due to an inhibitory effect on cyclooxygenase (Lin et al., 1996). Both Brousoflavonols F and G potentially inhibited Fe²⁺-induced lipid oxidation in rat-brain homogenate and significantly inhibited the proliferation of rat vascular smooth muscle cells (Ko et al., 1997). Recently, we reported that Brousoflavonol B significantly inhibited growth of ER-positive breast cancer cells (Guo et al., 2013). Here, we demonstrated that Brousoflavonol B also potentially inhibited growth of triple-negative and basal-like breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells through down-regulation of ER- α 36 and EGFR expression and induction of the G₀/G₁ and G₂/M arrest of the cell cycle as well as cell death. We also showed that Brousoflavonol B reduced the population of breast cancer stem-like cells.

The ER- α variant, ER- α 36, is highly expressed in ~40% of ER-negative breast cancer (Shi et al., 2009) and its expression is significantly correlated with expression of members of the EGFR family such as EGFR and HER2 (Shi et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2011). Recently, we reported the existence of a positive feedback loop between EGFR and ER- α 36 expression in ER-negative breast cancer cells, which is critical for malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells (Zhang et al., 2011). Here, we reported that Brousoflavonol B potentially downregulated ER- α 36 expression at sub- μ M while antiestrogen tamoxifen was without any effects. In addition, Brousoflavonol B also downregulated the levels of EGFR protein since ER- α 36 protein is important for stability of EGFR protein (Zhang et al., 2011), and attenuated the mitogenic EGF signaling that is critical for malignant growth of MDA-MB-231 cells. Thus, our results suggested that disruption of the positive regulatory loop between ER- α 36 and EGFR through down-regulation of ER- α 36 provides an effective approach to inhibit growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells.

Eukaryotic cell cycle progression involves sequential activation of Cdks, which are controlled by a complex of proteins, including the cyclins. Here, we found that Brousoflavonol B treatment also arrested MDA-MB-231 cells mainly at the G₂/M phase of the cell cycle, which was accompanied with down-regulation of the expression levels of the proteins pivotal for the G₂/M transition. We also found that Brousoflavonol B modestly arrested the cell cycle at the G₀/G₁ phase. Cell-cycle progression involves sequential activation of cyclins and cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs). To prevent abnormal proliferation, cyclin-CDK complexes are negatively regulated by cell cycle inhibitors (Sherr and Roberts, 1999). Here, we found that in Brousoflavonol B treated MDA-MB-231

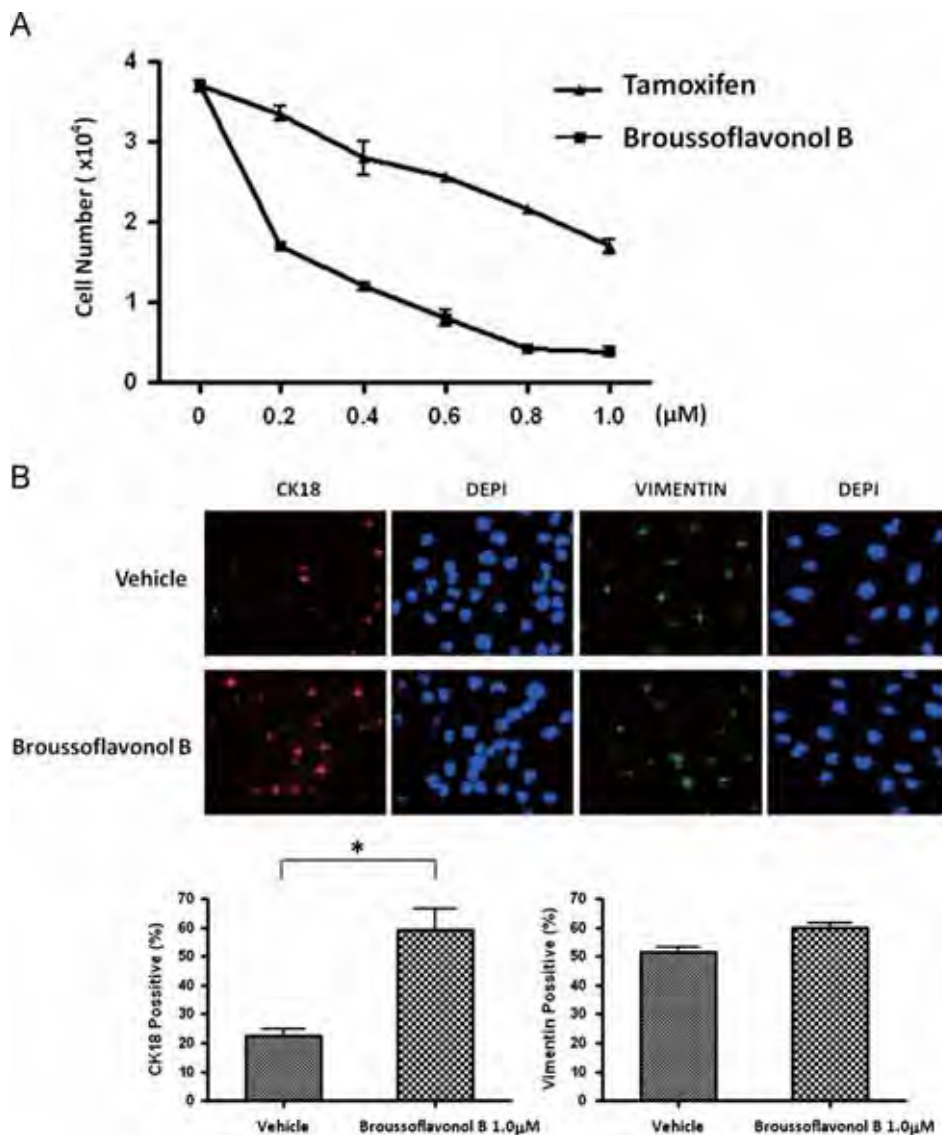


Fig. 7. Brousoflavonol B inhibits growth of ER-negative breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. (A) MDA-MB-231 cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate and cultured in stem cell medium. Different concentrations of Brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen were added and incubated for seven days. Cells were counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter. Three dishes were used for each treatment and experiments were repeated three times. Each point represents mean \pm S.D. of three independent experiments. (B) MDA-MB-231 cells were cultured in the stem cell medium for seven days. Indicated concentrations of Brousoflavonol B were added and incubated for another three days. Cells were collected and cytopspined onto slides. Cytopspined slides were stained with indirect immunofluorescent staining using anti-CK18 and vimentin antibodies (upper panels). Five hundred cells were assessed for vimentin or CK18 positivity under the fluorescent microscope and the percentage of cells positive for these markers were calculated (lower panels). The experiments were repeated three times. * $P < 0.01$.

cells, the G₀/G₁ arrest of the cell cycle was accompanied with down-regulation of the growth-promoting protein c-Myc and induction of the cell cycle inhibitors including p16^{INK4a}, p19^{INK4D} and p21^{WAF1/CIP1}. Thus, The G₀/G₁ phase arrest is also involved in Brousoflavonol B inhibitory function in growth of ER-negative MDA-MB-231 cells.

Furthermore, flow cytometric analysis using Annexin V/PI staining demonstrated that Brousoflavonol B could dose-dependently induced apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 cells. Caspases are the principal effectors of apoptosis involved in pathways such as caspase 8 regulated extrinsic and caspase 9-regulated intrinsic pathways. The caspase 9 pathway links mitochondrial damage to caspase activation, and serves as an index of damage in mitochondrial membrane function (Bao and Shi, 2007). In addition, the downstream member caspase 3 is an executor of DNA fragmentation (Bao and Shi, 2007). As expected, we observed that Brousoflavonol B treatment induced activation of caspases 8, 9 and 3. Thus, proteolytic processing of the initiator caspases as well as the

executor caspase, and subsequent apoptosis contributed to growth inhibitory activity of Brousoflavonol B.

Accumulating evidence indicated that many types of cancer, including breast cancer, are initiated from cancer stem/progenitor cells (Liu et al., 2005; Charafe-Jauffret et al., 2009). These cancer stem/progenitor cells are resistant to most therapeutic approaches currently used (Dean, 2006; Diehn and Clarke, 2006; O'Brien et al., 2009; Hambardzumyan et al., 2006; Shafee et al., 2008). In this study, we showed that ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells were resistant to anti-estrogen tamoxifen, consistent with the concept that cancer stem/progenitor cells are resistant to current cancer therapies. Thus, the development of novel drugs that are able to selectively attack the cancer stem cells is of the greatest priority. Recently a large scale screening was conducted to seek agents selectively kill epithelial cancer stem cells, and salinomycin was identified as a potent agent specifically targeting breast cancer stem cells (Gupta et al., 2009). More recently, dietary chemopreventive agents sulforaphane and benzyl isothiocyanate were

reported to be able to inhibit growth of breast cancer stem cells both in vitro and in vivo (Li et al., 2010; Kim et al., 2013). It is worth noting that we have previously reported that phenethyl isothiocyanate acted more potently than the “pure” antiestrogen ICI 182,780 to down-regulate ER- α 36 expression and to inhibit breast cancer cell growth (Kang and Wang, 2010). Together with our current finding, these results suggested that down-regulation of ER- α 36 and function is a novel approach to target breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

In this study, we also found that Brousoflavonol B not only inhibited growth of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells but also induced differentiation of these cells, suggesting that differentiation induction may be one of the mechanisms by which Brousoflavonol B restricts growth of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells. Based on the cancer stem cell model, tumors are originated from malignantly transformed stem cells that are able to self-renew (Clarke et al., 2006). Thus, induction of cancer stem cell differentiation or “destemming” cancer stem cells provides a novel therapeutic option to eliminate cancer stem cells. Thus, our results demonstrated that induction of cancer stem-like cell terminal differentiation or “destemming” cancer stem cells is a feasible therapeutic approach to eradicate human breast cancer by eliminating cancer stem cells.

5. Conclusion

Our results demonstrated that Brousoflavonol B from the Paper Mulberry tree possesses potent anti-growth activity; inducing the arrest of the cell cycle and cell death in ER-negative breast cancer cells. Brousoflavonol B also effectively downregulates the steady state levels of ER- α 36 and EGFR proteins, indicating that Brousoflavonol B acts like a selective estrogen receptor down-regulator (SERD) and a disruptor of the positive regulatory loop consisted of ER- α 36 and EGFR in ER-negative breast cancer cell. More importantly, our results also indicated that Brousoflavonol B restricts growth of breast cancer stem-like cells. Thus, our results provide experimental evidence for the hypothesis that ER- α 36 can serve as a target to develop novel and effective therapeutic approaches for ER-negative breast cancer.

Acknowledgements

We thank Perry Greg for his technical support for flow cytometry. This work was supported by Department of Defense grant DAMD 11-1-0497 and the Nebraska Tobacco Settlement Biomedical Research Program Awards LB-606 (Stem Cell 2011-13) and LB595 to Z.Y. Wang. This work was also supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China (31240031) to M. L. Wang.

References

- Bao, Q., Shi, Y., 2007. Apoptosome: A platform for the activation of initiator caspases. *Cell Death Differ.* 14, 56–65.
- Charafe-Jauffret, E., Ginestier, C., Iovino, F., Wicinski, J., Cervera, N., Finetti, P., Hur, M.H., Diebel, M.E., Monville, F., Dutcher, J., Brown, M., Viens, P., Xerri, L., Bertucci, F., Stassi, G., Dontu, G., Birnbaum, D., Wicha, M.S., 2009. Breast cancer cell lines contain functional cancer stem cells with metastatic capacity and a distinct molecular signature. *Cancer Res.* 69, 1302–1313.
- Chen, R.M., Hu, L.H., An, T.Y., Li, J., Shen, Q., 2002. Natural PTP1B inhibitors from *Broussonetia papyrifera*. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 12, 3387–3390.
- Cheng, Z.J., Lin, C.N., Hwang, T.L., Teng, C.M., 2001. Brousochalcone A, a potent antioxidant and effective suppressor of inducible nitric oxide synthase in lipopolysaccharide-activated macrophages. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 61, 939–946.
- Clarke, M.F., Dick, J.E., Dirks, P.B., Eaves, C.J., Jamieson, C.H., Jones, D.L., Visvader, J., Weissman, I.L., Wahl, G.M., 2006. Cancer stem cells—perspectives on current status and future directions: AACR workshop on cancer stem cells. *Cancer Res.* 66, 9339–9344.
- Dean, M., 2006. Cancer stem cells: redefining the paradigm of cancer treatment strategies. *Mol. Interv.* 6, 140–148.
- Diehn, M., Clarke, M.F., 2006. Cancer stem cells and radiotherapy: new insights into tumor radioresistance. *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 98, 1755–1757.
- Feng, W., Li, H., Zheng, X., 2008. Researches of constituents of *Broussonetia papyrifera*. *Chin. J. New Drugs* 17, 272–278.
- Guo, F.J., Feng, L., Huang, C., Ding, H.X., Zhang, X.T., Wang, Z.Y., Li, Y.M., 2013. Prenylflavone derivatives from *Broussonetia papyrifera*, inhibit malignant growth of breast cancer cells in vitro and in vivo. *Phytochem. Lett.* 6, 331–336.
- Gupta, P.B., Onder, T.T., Jiang, G., Tao, K., Kuperwasser, C., Weinberg, R.A., Lander, E. S., 2009. Identification of selective inhibitors of cancer stem cells by high-throughput screening. *Cell* 137, 645–659.
- Hambardzumyan, D., Squatrito, M., Holland, E.C., 2006. Radiation resistance and stem-like cells in brain tumors. *Cancer Cell* 10, 454–456.
- Johnson, T., 1998. CRC Ethnobotany Desk Reference. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Kang, L.C., Wang, Z.Y., 2010. Breast cancer cell growth inhibition by phenethyl isothiocyanate is associated with down-regulation of oestrogen receptor- α 36. *J. Cell. Mol. Med.* 14, 1485–1493.
- Kang, L.C., Guo, Y.M., Zhang, X.T., Meng, J., Wang, Z.Y., 2011. A positive cross-regulation of HER2 and ER- α 36 controls ALDH1 positive breast cancer cells. *J. Steroid Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 127, 262–268.
- Kim, S.H., Sehrawat, A., Singh, S.V., 2013. Dietary chemopreventive benzyl isothiocyanate inhibits breast cancer stem cell in vitro and in vivo. *Cancer Prev. Res.* (Epub ahead of print).
- Ko, H.H., Yu, S.M., Ko, F.N., Teng, C.M., Lin, C.N., 1997. Bioactive constituents of *Morus australis* and *Broussonetia papyrifera*. *J. Nat. Prod.* 60, 1008–1011.
- Kwak, W.J., Moon, T.C., Lin, C.X., Rhyn, H.G., Jung, H., Lee, E., Kwon, D.Y., Son, K.H., Kim, H.P., Kang, S.S., Murakami, M., Kudo, I., Chang, H.W., 2003. Papyriflavonol A from *Broussonetia papyrifera* inhibits the passive cutaneous anaphylaxis reaction and has a secretory phospholipase A-2 inhibitory activity. *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 26, 299–302.
- Lee, D.H., Kinghorn, A.D., 2003. Bioactive compounds from *Broussonetia*. In: Rahman, A. (Ed.), *Studies in Natural Products Chemistry, Bioactive Natural Products, Part 1*. Elsevier B.V. Amsterdam, Netherlands, pp. 3–331286–1293.
- Lee, D.H., Bhat, K.P.L., Fong, H.H.S., Farnsworth, N.R., Pezzuto, J.M., Kinghorn, A.D., 2001. Aromatase inhibitors from *Broussonetia papyrifera*. *J. Nat. Prod.* 64, 1286–1293.
- Li, Y., Zhang, T., Korkaya, H., Liu, S., Lee, H.F., Newman, B., Yu, Y., Clouthier, S.G., Schwartz, S.J., Wicha, M.S., Sun, D., 2010. Sulforaphane, a dietary component of broccoli/broccoli sprouts, inhibits breast cancer stem cells. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 16, 2580–2590.
- Lin, C.N., Lu, C.M., Lin, H.C., Fang, S.C., Shieh, B.J., Hsu, M.F., Wang, J.P., Ko, F.N., Teng, C.M., 1996. Novel antiplatelet constituents from formosan Moraceae plants. *J. Nat. Prod.* 59, 834–838.
- Liu, S., Dontu, G., Wicha, M.S., 2005. Mammary stem cells, self-renewal pathways, and carcinogenesis. *Breast Cancer Res.* 7, 86–95.
- Matsuda, H., Cai, H., Kubo, M., Tosa, H., Iinuma, M., 1995. Study on anti-cataract drugs from natural sources. II. Effects of buddlejae flos on in vitro aldose reductase activity. *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 18, 463–466.
- Matsumoto, J., Fujimoto, T., Takino, C., Saitoh, M., Hano, Y., Fukai, T., Nomura, T., 1985. Components of *Broussonetia papyrifera* (L.) VENT. I. Structures of two new isoprenylated flavonols and two chalcone derivatives. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 33, 3250–3255.
- Nguyen, P.H., Sharma, G., Dao, T.T., Uddin, M.N., Kang, K.W., Ndinth, D.T., Mbafor, J. T., Oha, W.K., 2012. New prenylated isoflavonoids as protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B (PTP1B) inhibitors from *Erythrina addisoniae*. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 20, 6459–6464.
- O'Brien, C.S., Howell, S.J., Farnie, G., Clarke, R.B., 2009. Resistance to endocrine therapy: are breast cancer stem cells the culprits? *J. Mammary Gland Biol. Neoplasia* 14, 45–54.
- Peleanou, V., Notas, G., Kampa, M., Tsentelierou, E., Radojicic, J., Leclercq, G., Castanas, E., Stathopoulos, E.N., 2012. ER α 36, a new variant of the ER α is expressed in triple negative breast carcinomas and has a specific transcriptional signature in breast cancer cell lines. *Steroids* 77, 928–934.
- Shafee, N., Smith, C.R., Wei, S., Kim, Y., Mills, G.B., Hortobagyi, G.N., Stanbridge, E.J., Lee, E.Y., 2008. Cancer stem cells contribute to cisplatin resistance in Brca1/p53-mediated mouse mammary tumors. *Cancer Res.* 68, 3243–3250.
- Sherr, C.J., Roberts, J.M., 1999. CDK inhibitors: Positive and negative regulators of G1-phase progression. *Genes Dev.* 13, 1501–1512.
- Shi, L., Dong, B., Li, Z., Lu, Y., Ouyang, T., Li, J., Wang, T., Fan, Z., Fan, T., Lin, B., Wang, Z.Y., Xie, Y.T., 2009. Expression of ER- α 36, a novel variant of estrogen receptor α , and resistance to tamoxifen treatment in breast cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol.* 27, 3423–3429.
- Sohn, H.Y., Son, K.H., Kwon, C.S., Kang, S.S., 2004. Antimicrobial and cytotoxic activity of 18 prenylated flavonoids isolated from medicinal plants: *Morus alba* L., *Morus mongolica* Schneider, *Broussonetia papyrifera* (L.) Vent., *Sophora flavescens* Ait and *Echinosophora koreensis* Nakai. *Phytomedicine* 11, 666–672.
- Takasugi, M., Kumagai, Y., Nagao, S., Masamune, T., Shirata, A., Takahashi, K., 1980. The cooccurrence of flavan and 1,3-diphenylpropane derivatives in wounded paper mulberry. *Chem. Lett.* 9, 1459–1460.
- Takasugi, M., Niino, N., Nagao, S., Anetai, M., Masamune, T., Shirata, A., Takahashi, K., 1984. Eight minor phytoalexins from diseased paper mulberry. *Chem. Lett.* 13, 689–692.

- Vranic, S., Gatalica, Z., Deng, H., Frkovic-Grazio, S., Lee, L.M., Gurjeva, O., Wang, Z.Y., 2011. ER-alpha36, a novel isoform of ER-alpha66, is commonly over-expressed in apocrine and adenoid cystic carcinomas of the breast. *J. Clin. Pathol.* 64, 54–57.
- Wang, Z.Y., Zhang, X.T., Shen, P., Loggie, B.W., Chang, Y., Deuel, T.F., 2005. Identification, cloning, and expression of human estrogen receptor-alpha36, a novel variant of human estrogen receptor-alpha66. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 336, 1023–1027.
- Wang, Z.Y., Zhang, X.T., Shen, P., Loggie, B.W., Chang, Y., Deuel, T.F., 2006. A variant of estrogen receptor-(alpha), hER-(alpha)36: Transduction of estrogen- and antiestrogen-dependent membrane-initiated mitogenic signaling. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103, 9063–9068.
- Zhang, X.T., Kang, L.G., Ding, L., Vranic, S., Gatalica, Z., Wang, Z.Y., 2011. A positive feedback loop of ER-alpha36/EGFR promotes malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 30, 770–780.
- Zheng, Z., Cheng, K., Chao, J., Wu, J., Wang, M., 2008. Tyrosinase inhibitors from paper mulberry (*Broussonetia papyrifera*). *Food Chem.* 106, 529–535.
- Zou, Y., Ding, L., Coleman, M., Wang, Z.Y., 2009. Estrogen receptor-alpha (ER-alpha) suppresses expression of its variant ER-alpha 36. *FEBS Lett.* 583, 1368–1374.

Brousoflavonol B Restricts Growth of ER-negative Breast Cancer Stem-like Cells

MINGXI GUO, MOLIN WANG, XINTIAN ZHANG, HAO DENG and ZHAO-YI WANG

Department of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, Omaha, NE, U.S.A.

Abstract. *Accumulating experimental and clinical evidence has indicated that tumor-initiating or cancer stem-like cells are a sub-population of tumor cells capable of initiating and driving tumor growth, and cancer stem-like cells are resistant to most current cancer therapies, including chemo- and radiation therapy. More effective targeted-therapeutic approaches are urgently needed to eliminate cancer stem-like cells. Here, we report that brousoflavonol B, a chemical purified from the bark of the Paper Mulberry tree (*broussonetia papyrifera*), exhibited potent growth inhibitory activity towards estrogen receptor (ER)-negative breast cancer SK-BR-3 cells at sub-micromolar concentrations. Brousoflavonol B more potently inhibited growth and induced differentiation of stem-like SK-BR-3 cells-compared to the anti-estrogen tamoxifen. In addition, brousoflavonol B treatment also reduced the steady, state levels of the Human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 (HER2) and ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α . Our results, thus, indicate that brousoflavonol B is a potent growth inhibitor of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells and provide a rationale for pre-clinical and clinical evaluation of brousoflavonol B for breast cancer therapy.*

Tumor-initiating, or cancer stem-like, cells are a sub-population of tumor cells capable of initiating and driving tumor growth. Accumulating experimental and clinical evidence supports the hypothesis that breast cancer arises from a sub-population of mammary stem/progenitor cells that possess the ability to self-renew (1-5). Al-Hajj *et al.* enriched a CD44⁺/CD24^{-low} cell population from human breast cancer that displayed cancer stem/progenitor cell properties and was capable of forming tumors in immunocompromised mice with higher efficiency than in cells with alternative phenotypes (6).

Correspondence to: Zhao-Yi Wang, Department of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, Criss III, Room 352, 2500 California Plaza, Omaha, NE 68178, U.S.A. Fax: +1 4022803543, e-mail: zywang@creighton.edu

Key Words: Brousoflavonol B, estrogen receptor, cancer stem-like cells.

Later, aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH)-1 expression and its activity were identified to be a marker for breast cancer stem/progenitor cells; fewer ALDH1-positive tumor cells than CD44⁺/CD24^{-low} tumor cells are required to generate tumors *in vivo* (7). Breast cancer with ALDH1^{high} cancer stem-like cells are associated with more aggressive tumor phenotypes such as these with estrogen receptor negativity, high histological grade, Human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 (HER2) positivity, as well as poor prognosis (8).

Accumulating evidence has indicated that cancer stem-like cells are resistant to many current cancer therapies, including chemo- and radiation therapy as well as hormone therapy (9-13). This suggests that many cancer therapies, while killing the bulk of tumor cells, may eventually fail since they do not eliminate cancer stem-like cells that survive to regenerate new tumors. Thus, novel and effective therapeutic agents that target cancer stem-like cells are urgently needed.

Previously, we identified and cloned a 36-kDa variant of ER- α , ER- α 36, that is mainly expressed at the plasma membrane and in the cytoplasm, and mediates non-genomic estrogen signaling (14, 15). ER- α 36 lacks both transcription activation function domains AF-1 and AF-2 of the full-length 66 kDa ER- α (ER- α 66), consistent with the fact that ER- α 36 has no intrinsic transcriptional activity (15). ER- α 36 is generated from a promoter located in the first intron of the *ER- α 66* gene (16), indicating that ER- α 36 expression is regulated differently from ER- α 66, consistent with the findings that ER- α 36 is expressed in specimens from ER-negative breast cancer and established ER-negative breast cancer cells that lack ER- α 66 expression (17, 18). ER- α 36 is highly expressed in ER-negative SK-BR-3 breast cancer cells and positively regulates HER2 expression in these cells (19). ER- α 36 expression is required for maintenance of the ALDH1-positive stem-like SK-BR3 cells; knockdown of ER- α 36 expression with the short hairpin RNA (shRNA) method dramatically reduced the population of ALDH1-positive cells (19). Thus, ER- α 36-mediated signaling plays an important role in maintenance of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells, and down-regulation of ER- α 36 expression may provide a novel approach to inhibit proliferation of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells.

Recently, we reported that several flavonoid derivatives purified from the bark of the Paper Mulberry tree (*Broussonetia papyrifera*) (L.) were able to down-regulate ER- α 36 expression (20). In the present study, we examined the growth inhibitory activity of the most potent ER- α 36 down-regulator brousoflavonol B (5,7,3',4'-tetrahydroxy-3-methoxy-6,8-diprenylflavone) from the bark of the Paper Mulberry tree on SK-BR-3 cells.

Materials and Methods

Chemicals and reagents. Brousoflavonol B (99.8% pure) was obtained from Beijing Shenogen Pharma Group (Beijing, China). Antibody to HER2 was purchased from Cell Signaling Technology (Danvers, MA, USA). Polyclonal antibody to ER- α 36 was generated and characterized as described elsewhere (18). Antibodies to β -actin, CD10 (H-321), and cytokeratin-18 (DC-10) were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA, USA).

Cell culture. SK-BR-3 cells were purchased from the American type culture collection (ATCC, Manassas, VA, USA) and cultured in Dulbecco's modified eagle's medium (DMEM) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS), and 1% antibiotic-antimycotic from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA, USA). Before experiments, cells were maintained in phenol red-free media with 2.5% charcoal-stripped FBS (Thermo Scientific Hyclone, Logan, UT, USA) for 24 h. All cells were maintained at 37°C and in 5% CO₂ in a humidified incubator. The ALDEFLUOR kit (StemCell Technologies, Vancouver, BC, Canada) was used to examine the cell population with high ALDH1 enzymatic activity according to the manufacturer's instructions using a FACSCalibur flow cytometer (BD-Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA).

Cell growth assay. Cells in phenol red-free medium were seeded into 35 mm dishes at 5×10⁴ cells/dish. After 24 h, brousoflavonol B (0.1 to 1 μ M) or tamoxifen (0.1 to 1 μ M) were added and cells incubated for another seven days. The vehicle dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) was used as a control. Cells were then trypsinized and counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio, Seoul, Korea). Three dishes were used for each concentration tested and the experiments were repeated three times.

For the growth assay of cancer stem-like cells, SK-BR-3 cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plates (Corning Incorporated, Corning, NY, USA) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured in the stem cell culture medium: phenol-red free DMEM/F12 medium (Invitrogen) supplemented with 1X B27 (Invitrogen), 20 ng/ml epidermal growth factor (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO, USA) and 20 ng/ml basic fibroblast growth factor (ProSpec, NJ, USA), 0.5 μ g/ml hydrocortisone (Sigma). Different concentrations of brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen were added and cells were then incubated for seven days. Cells were then collected, washed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and trypsinized to dissociate cells, then counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio) or examined for ALDH1 positive cells using the ALDEFLUOR kit.

Indirect immunofluorescent staining. Treated cells were fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde for 10 min, washed with PBS and then permeabilized in 0.5% Triton X-100 for 15 min. After washing with

PBS, cells were incubated for 1 h at room temperature with different primary antibodies followed by extensive washing with PBS. The cells were then incubated for over 1 h at room temperature with secondary antibody Alexa 488-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse (Molecular Probes, Carlsbad, CA, USA) diluted 1:100 in PBS. Cells were washed with PBS and mounted with 10 mg/ml 4,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole dihydrochloride (DAPI) (Sigma-Aldrich) in aqueous mountant (Dako, Carpinteria, CA, USA) and photographed using a Zeiss fluorescence microscope (Carl Zeiss).

Western blot assay. Cells were washed with cold PBS twice and lysed with the radioimmunoprecipitation assay (RIPA) buffer containing 1% proteinase inhibitor cocktail solution and 1% phosphatase inhibitor cocktail solution (Sigma-Aldrich). The cell lysates were boiled for five minutes in sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) gel-loading buffer and separated on a 10% SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) gel. After electrophoresis, the proteins were transferred to a polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) membrane (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, USA). The membranes were probed with appropriate primary antibodies, which were then visualized with the corresponding secondary antibodies and ECL kit (Thermo Scientific, Rockford, IL, USA).

Cell differentiation assay. For the differentiation assay of cancer stem-like cells, SK-BR-3 cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 10 cm dishes (Corning Incorporated) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured in the stem cell culture medium for seven days. Brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen were then added and cells were incubated for another three days. Cells were collected, washed with PBS and cytospinned onto slides. Cytospinned slides were stained with indirect immunofluorescent staining using antibodies to CD10 and CK18. Five hundred cells were assessed for CD10 or CK18 positivity under fluorescence microscopy (Nikon, Eclips E600, Melville, NY, USA), and the percentage of cells positive for these markers was calculated.

Statistical analysis. Data are summarized as the means±standard deviation (S.D.) using GraphPad InStat software program. Statistical analysis was performed using paired-samples *t*-test, or ANOVA followed by the Student-Newman-Keuls testing and the significance was accepted for *p*-values less than 0.05.

Results

Brousoflavonol B inhibits proliferation of ER-negative SK-BR-3 breast cancer cells. Recently, we reported that brousoflavonol B (Figure 1A) was able to down-regulate ER- α 36 expression in ER-positive MCF7 breast cancer cells (20). Since ER- α 36 plays an important role in malignant growth in ER-negative breast cancer SK-BR-3 cells (19), we decided to test whether brousoflavonol B influences their growth. SK-BR-3 cells were incubated with different concentrations of brousoflavonol B or the classical anti-estrogen tamoxifen for seven days, and the numbers of surviving cells were counted. We found that brousoflavonol B potently inhibited growth of SK-BR-3 cells, while tamoxifen had no effect (Figure 1B), consistent with the fact that anti-estrogens have less or no effect on the growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells.

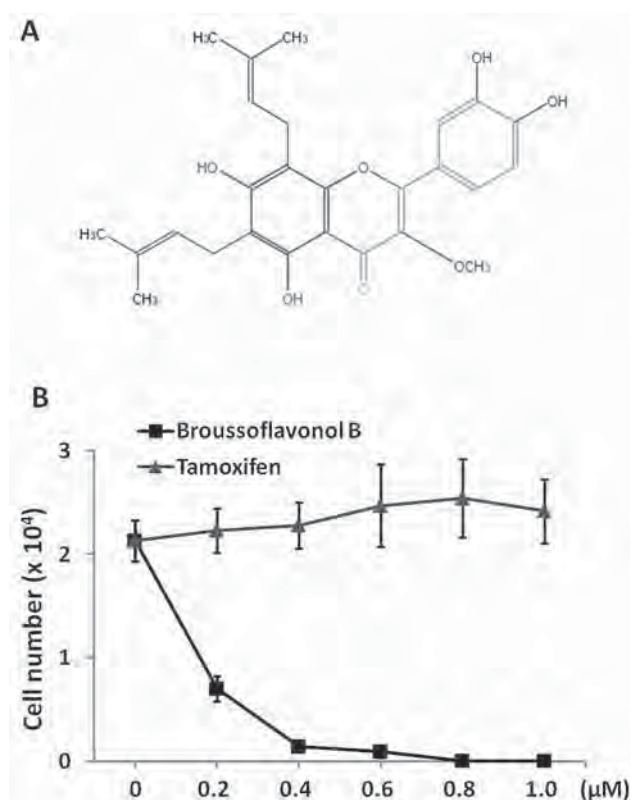


Figure 1. Brousoflavonol B inhibits growth of estrogen receptor (ER)-negative SK-BR-3 breast cancer cells. A. The chemical structure of brousoflavonol B (5,7,3',4'-tetrahydroxy-3-methoxy-6,8-diprenylflavone). B. Brousoflavonol B inhibits growth of SK-BR-3 breast cancer cells. Cells maintained in phenol red-free medium with 2.5% charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum were treated with vehicle dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO, 0), 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8 and 1.0 μM of brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen for seven days before cells were trypsinized and counted. Three dishes were used for each concentration in all of the experiments and all experiments were repeated three times. Each point represents the mean \pm S.D. of three independent experiments.

Brousoflavonol B down-regulates expression of both ER- α 36 and HER2 in SK-BR-3 cells. To probe the underlying mechanisms by which brousoflavonol B inhibits the growth of SK-BR-3 cells, we decided to determine whether brousoflavonol B influences ER- α 36 expression in SK-BR-3 cells. Western blot analysis indicated that brousoflavonol B treatment potently down-regulated ER- α 36 expression in a dose- and time-dependent manner (Figure 2A and B), whereas the anti-estrogen tamoxifen modestly increased the levels of ER- α 36 expression in SK-BR-3 cells (Figure 2C). Previously, we found that a positive regulatory loop between ER- α 36 and HER2 is critical for growth of SK-BR-3 cells; they positively regulate each other's promoter activity (19). We also found that HER2 expression was dramatically down-regulated in SK-BR-3 cells treated with brousoflavonol B

(Figure 2D). Thus, our data indicate that disruption of the positive regulatory loop of ER- α 36 and HER2 is one of the mechanisms by which brousoflavonol B inhibits growth of these cells.

Brousoflavonol B inhibits the growth of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. Accumulating evidence has demonstrated that many types of cancer, including breast cancer, are initiated from cancer stem/progenitor cells (1-6). Breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are involved in resistance to chemo- and radiation therapies (9-13). Previously, we reported that ER- α 36 expression is required for maintenance of the ALDH1-positive stem-like cells in SK-BR-3 cells; knockdown of ER- α 36 expression with the short hairpin (sh) RNA method significantly reduced the population of ALDH1-positive SK-BR-3 cells (19). We decided to test the effects of brousoflavonol B on stem-like SK-BR-3 cells. With this aim, we cultured SK-BR-3 cells in a low-serum stem/progenitor cell culture medium and in ultralow-attachment dishes, which enriches the breast cancer stem-like cells. These stem-like cells were then treated with different concentrations of brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen for seven days and cell numbers were counted. We found that brousoflavonol B effectively inhibited the growth of these stem-like breast cancer cells while tamoxifen had a lesser effect (Figure 3A). We then tested the effects of brousoflavonol B on the ALDH1-positive SK-BR-3 cell population. ALDH expression or its activity has been used as a marker for breast cancer stem/progenitor cells (7). We first treated SK-BR-3 cells with 1 μM and 5 μM of brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen for seven days, and the ALDH1-positive cells from the remaining SK-BR-3 cells were analyzed, using the ALDEFLOUR kit and flow-cytometry. We found that treatment of SK-BR-3 cells with brousoflavonol B significantly reduced the population of ALDH1-positive cells while tamoxifen at 1 μM weakly but significantly increased the ALDH1-positive cell population (Figure 3B). These results indicate that the ALDH-high cells, *i.e.* breast cancer stem-like cells, are resistant to the widely used anti-estrogen tamoxifen, and brousoflavonol B acts as a potent inhibitor of these breast cancer stem-like cells.

Brousoflavonol B induces differentiation of breast cancer stem-like cells. Based on the cancer stem cell model, tumors originate from transformed stem cells that are able to self-renew and give rise to relatively differentiated cells (cancer progenitor cells) through asymmetric division, thereby forming heterogeneous cell populations found in a tumor (21). Thus, induction of cancer stem cell differentiation or destemming of cancer stem cells provides a novel therapeutic option to eliminate cancer stem cells. To examine whether brousoflavonol B also induces differentiation of breast cancer stem cells, we treated SK-BR-3 cells cultured in stem

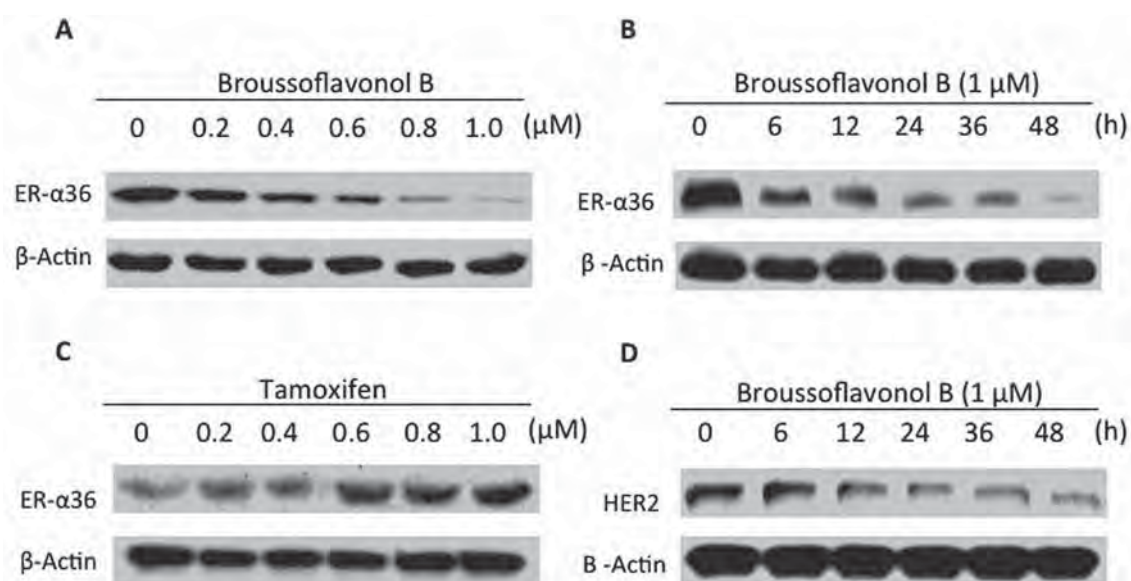


Figure 2. *Brousoflavonol B* treatment down-regulates *ER-α36* and human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 (*HER2*) expression. *SK-BR-3* cells maintained in phenol red-free medium with 2.5% charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum were treated with dimethyl sulfoxide (*DMSO*, 0), and the indicated concentrations of *brousoflavonol B* for 12 h (A) or 1 μM of *brousoflavonol B* for the indicated hours (h) (B). Cell lysates were then subjected to western blot analysis with an antibody for *ER-α36*. C. Cells were treated with dimethyl sulfoxide (*DMSO*, 0) and the indicated concentrations of tamoxifen. Cell lysates were then subjected to western blot analysis with an antibody for *ER-α36*. D. Cells were treated with *DMSO* (0) and the indicated concentrations of *brousoflavonol B*. Cell lysates were then subjected to western blot analysis with an antibody for *HER2*. All membranes were stripped and re-probed with β-Actin antibody to ensure equal loading.

cell culture medium with *brousoflavonol B* and tamoxifen for three days. The cells were then examined for expression of different differentiation markers including CK18 for luminal epithelial differentiation and CD10 for myoepithelial cell differentiation. We found that *brousoflavonol B* treatment significantly increased the number of cells positive for CK18 and modestly, but significantly increased the number of cells positive for CD10 (Figure 4), suggesting that *brousoflavonol B* is able to induce differentiation of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells mainly into the luminal epithelial lineage and differentiation induction may be one of the mechanisms by which *brousoflavonol B* restricts growth of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells. On the other hand, however, anti-estrogen tamoxifen had less or no effect on the differentiation of these cells (Figure 4), consistent with the previous hypothesis that cancer stem/progenitor cells are resistant to most cancer therapies (9-13).

Discussion

Anti-estrogen tamoxifen has been widely used to treat patients with ER-positive breast tumors, either as adjuvant therapy following surgery, or as first-line treatment for advanced disease. Tamoxifen was also approved as a chemopreventive agent for high-risk women who have a familial history of breast cancer. Although tamoxifen is

effective as an adjuvant and chemopreventive agent for ER-positive breast cancer, the therapeutic efficacy of tamoxifen is dramatically reduced in ER-negative tumors. Thus, novel therapeutic agents are urgently needed for treatment of ER-negative breast cancer.

In this study, we investigated the growth-inhibitory potential of a flavonoid derivative *brousoflavonol B* from the Paper Mulberry tree that grows naturally in Asian and Pacific countries. Crude extracts from this plant exhibit various activities such as anti-platelet activity, inhibition of aromatizing enzymes, anti-oxidant, anti-microbial, anti-inflammatory, inhibition of PTP1B and cytotoxicity. Here, we demonstrated, to our knowledge, for the first time that *brousoflavonol B* potently inhibited growth of ER-negative SK-BR-3 breast cancer cells, presumably through down-regulation of *ER-α36* and *HER2* expression. We also demonstrated that *brousoflavonol B* induced differentiation of breast cancer stem-like cells and restricted the population of ALDH1-positive SK-BR-3 cells.

ER-α36 is highly expressed in ~40% of ER-negative breast cancer cases and its expression is significantly correlated with *HER2* expression (18). Recently, we reported the existence of a positive feedback loop between *HER2* and *ER-α36* expression in SK-BR-3 cells; *HER2* signaling activates the promoter activity of *ER-α36* and *ER-α36* signaling induces *HER2* promoter (19). In addition, we also found that *ER-α36*

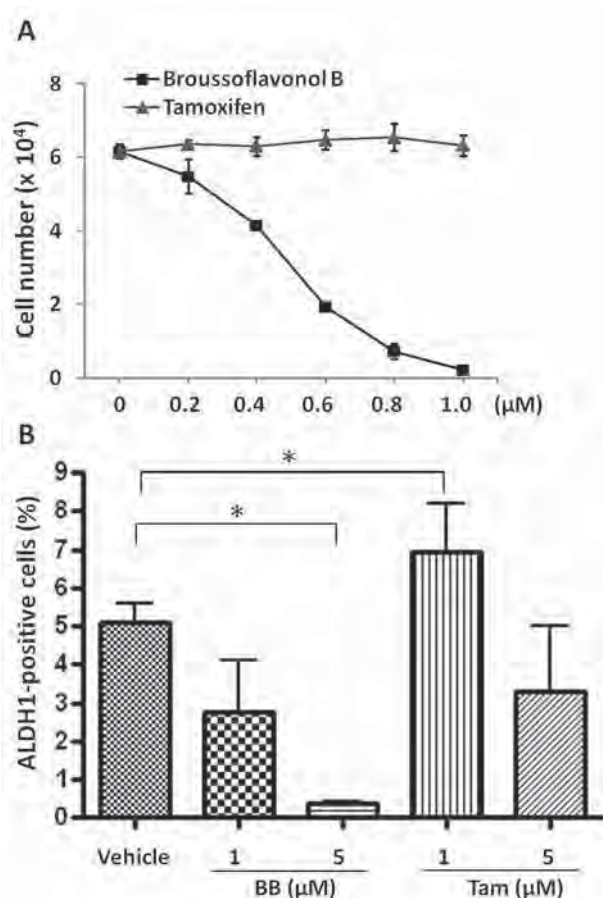


Figure 3. Brousoflavonol B inhibits growth of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells. A: SK-BR-3 cells were maintained in stem cell culture medium and ultra-low attachment dishes and treated with dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO, 0), the indicated concentrations of brousoflavonol B or tamoxifen for seven days. Cells were then trypsinized and counted. Three dishes were used for each concentration in all of the experiments and all experiments were repeated at least three times. Each point represents the mean \pm S.D. of three independent experiments. B: SK-BR-3 cells under regular culture conditions were treated with DMSO (0), or the indicated concentrations of brousoflavonol B (BB) or tamoxifen (Tam) for seven days. Cells were then trypsinized and analyzed with flow cytometry after staining with the fluorescent ALDEFLUOR kit. All experiments were repeated three times. Each column represents the mean \pm S.D. of three independent experiments. * p <0.05.

is critical for maintenance of ALDH1-positive cancer stem-like SK-BR-3 cells (19), suggesting that down-regulation of ER- α 36 expression may provide a novel therapeutic approach to treat ER-negative human breast cancer.

Recently, we reported that the selective estrogen receptor down-regulator (SERD)-ICI 182, 780 effectively down-regulated the expression of ER- α 66 protein but increased the steady-state levels of the ER- α 36 protein (22), suggesting that ICI 182, 780 only disrupts ER- α 66 protein. Here, we found

that brousoflavonol B potently down-regulated ER- α 36 expression at sub-micromolar concentrations while tamoxifen had no effect, suggesting that brousoflavonol B is an ER- α 36 down-regulator that may inhibit the non-genomic estrogen signaling mediated by ER- α 36. In addition, we also found that brousoflavonol B down-regulated the steady-state levels of HER2 protein. Thus, our results strongly suggest that disruption of the positive feedback loop between HER2 and ER- α 36 attenuates mitogenic signaling and restricts the malignant growth of ER-negative SK-BR-3 cells.

Accumulating evidence indicates that many types of cancer, including breast cancer, originate from and are maintained by a small population of cancer stem/progenitor cells (23). In this study, we showed that ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells were also resistant to the anti-estrogen tamoxifen, consistent with the previous reports that cancer stem/progenitor cells are resistant to many current cancer therapies including chemo- and radiation therapy (9-13). However, brousoflavonol B inhibited growth of ALDH1-positive breast cancer stem-like cells and induced their differentiation.

According to the cancer stem cell model, tumors originate from cancer stem cells that are able to differentiate into non-cancer cells (1, 3). Thus, it was postulated that induction of cancer stem cell terminal differentiation or de-stemming of cancer stem cells may provide with a novel therapeutic option to eliminate cancer stem cells (24). Recently, it was shown that bone morphogenic protein-4 enhanced terminal differentiation, apoptosis and chemosensitization of colorectal cancer stem cells (25), suggesting the possibility of ligand-induced differentiation therapy. Here, we demonstrated that brousoflavonol B potently induced differentiation of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells mainly into the luminal epithelial lineage. We also found that brousoflavonol B was able to inhibit the growth of these stem-like cells, suggesting that brousoflavonol B may induce terminal differentiation of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells. Our results strongly indicate that induction of cancer stem-like cell terminal differentiation is a feasible therapeutic approach to eradicate human breast cancer by eliminating cancer stem cells.

Acknowledgements

We thank Perry Greg for his technical support for flow-cytometry. This work was supported by Department of Defense grant DAMD 11-1-0497 and the Nebraska Tobacco Settlement Biomedical Research Program Awards (LB-606 and LB692) to Z.Y. Wang.

References

- 1 Dontu G, El-Ashry D and Wicha MS: Breast cancer, stem/progenitor cells and the estrogen receptor. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 15: 193-197, 2004.
- 2 Reya T and Clevers H: Wnt signalling in stem cells and cancer. *Nature* 434: 843-850, 2005.

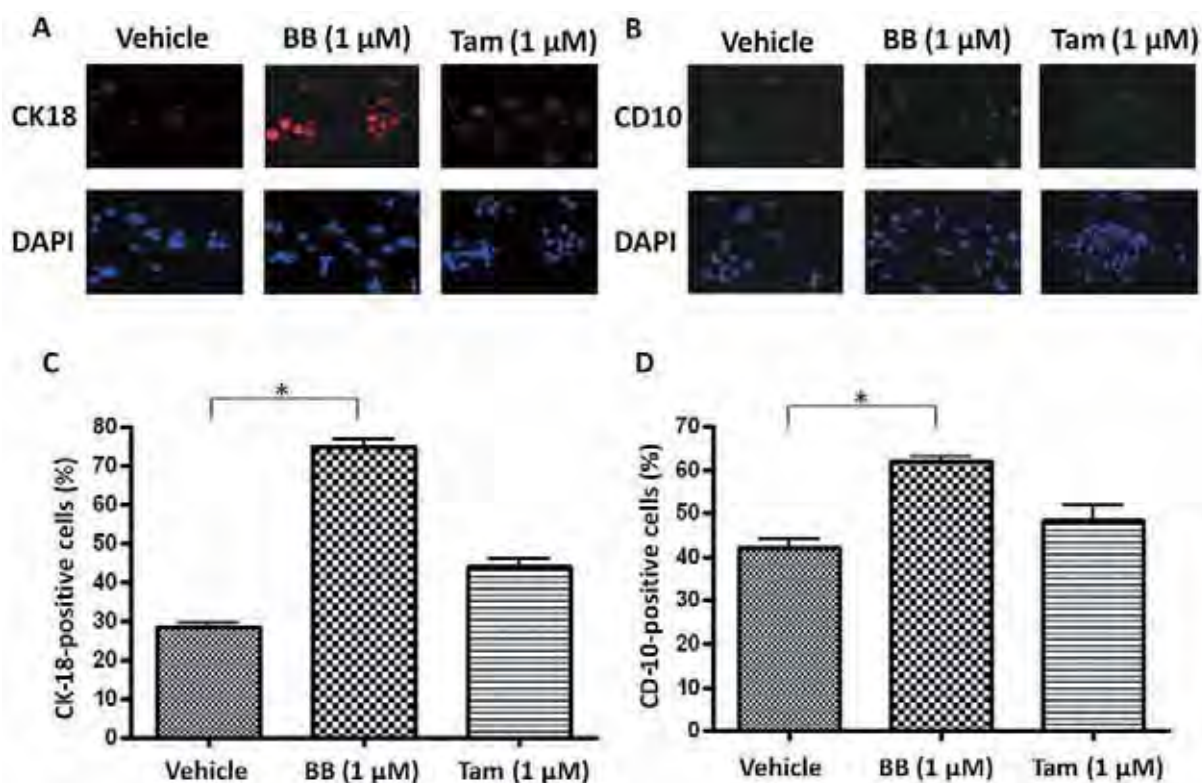


Figure 4. Brousoflavonol B induces differentiation of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells. SK-BR-3 cells maintained in stem cells culture medium and ultra-low attachment dishes were treated with dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO, vehicle), or 1 μM of brousoflavonol B (BB) or tamoxifen (Tam) for three days. Cells were then cytopspinned onto slides, stained with antibodies against CK18 or CD10 and appropriate secondary antibodies, and photographed using a Zeiss fluorescence microscope. Five hundred cells were then assessed for CD10 and CK18 positivity under a fluorescence microscope and the percentage of cells positive for these markers was calculated. The experiment was repeated three times. Each column represents the mean±S.D. of three independent experiments. *p<0.01.

- 3 Oliveira LR, Jeffrey SS and Ribeiro-Silva A: Stem cells in human breast cancer. *Histol Histopathol* 25: 371-385, 2010.
- 4 Charafe-Jauffret E, Ginestier C, Iovino F, Wicinski J, Cervera N, Finetti P, Hur MH, Diebel ME, Monville F, Dutcher J, Brown M, Viens P, Xerri L, Bertucci F, Stassi G, Dontu G, Birnbaum D and Wicha MS: Breast cancer cell lines contain functional cancer stem cells with metastatic capacity and a distinct molecular signature. *Cancer Res* 69: 1302-1313, 2009.
- 5 Fillmore CM and Kuperwasser C: Human breast cancer cell lines contain stem-like cells that self-renew, give rise to phenotypically diverse progeny and survive chemotherapy. *Breast Cancer Res* 10: R25, 2008.
- 6 Al-Hajj M, Wicha MS, Benito-Hernandez A, Morrison SJ and Clarke MF: Prospective identification of tumorigenic breast cancer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100: 3983-3988, 2003.
- 7 Ginestier C, Hur MH, Charafe-Jauffret E, Monville F, Dutcher J, Brown M, Jacquemier J, Viens P, Kleer CG, Liu S, Schott A, Hayes D, Birnbaum D, Wicha MS and Dontu G: ALDH1 is a marker of normal and malignant human mammary stem cells and a predictor of poor clinical outcome. *Cell Stem Cell* 1: 555-567, 2007.
- 8 Morimoto K, Kim SJ, Tanei T, Shimazu K, Tanji Y, Taguchi T, Tamaki Y, Terada N and Noguchi S: Stem cell marker aldehyde dehydrogenase 1-positive breast cancers are characterized by negative estrogen receptor, positive human epidermal growth factor receptor type 2, and high Ki67 expression. *Cancer Sci* 100: 1062-1068, 2009.
- 9 Dean M: Cancer stem cells: Redefining the paradigm of cancer treatment strategies. *Mol Interv* 6: 140-148, 2006.
- 10 Diehn M and Clarke MF: Cancer stem cells and radiotherapy: New insights into tumor radioresistance. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 98: 1755-1757, 2006.
- 11 O'Brien CS, Howell SJ, Farnie G and Clarke RB: Resistance to endocrine therapy: Are breast cancer stem cells the culprits? *J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia* 14: 45-54, 2009.
- 12 Hambarzumyan D, Squatrito M and Holland EC: Radiation resistance and stem-like cells in brain tumors. *Cancer Cell* 10: 454-456, 2006.
- 13 Shafee N, Smith CR, Wei S, Kim Y, Mills GB, Hortobagyi GN, Stanbridge EJ and Lee EY: Cancer stem cells contribute to cisplatin resistance in Brca1/p53-mediated mouse mammary tumors. *Cancer Res* 68: 3243-3250, 2008.
- 14 Wang Z, Zhang X, Shen P, Loggie BW, Chang Y and Deuel TF: Identification, cloning, and expression of human estrogen receptor-alpha36, a novel variant of human estrogen receptor-alpha66. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 336: 1023-1027, 2005.

- 15 Wang Z, Zhang X, Shen P, Loggie BW, Chang Y and Deuel TF: A variant of estrogen receptor- α , hER- α 36: transduction of estrogen- and antiestrogen-dependent membrane-initiated mitogenic signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* *103*: 9063-9068, 2006.
- 16 Zou Y, Ding L, Coleman M and Wang ZY: Estrogen receptor- α (ER- α) suppresses expression of its variant ER- α 36. *FEBS Lett* *583*: 1368-1374, 2009.
- 17 Lee LM, Cao J, Deng H, Chen P, Gatalica Z and Wang ZY: ER- α 36, a novel variant of ER- α , is expressed in ER-positive and -negative human breast carcinomas. *Anticancer Res* *28*: 479-483, 2008.
- 18 Shi L, Dong B, Li Z, Lu Y, Ouyang T, Li J, Wang T, Fan Z, Fan T, Lin B, Wang ZY, Xie Y: Expression of ER- α 36, a novel variant of estrogen receptor α , and resistance to tamoxifen treatment in breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* *27*: 3423-3429, 2009.
- 19 Kang L, Guo Y, Zhang X, Meng J and Wang ZY: A positive cross-regulation of HER2 and ER- α 36 controls ALDH1 positive breast cancer cells. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* *127*: 262-268, 2011.
- 20 Guo FJ, Feng L, Huang C, Ding HX, Zhang XT, Wang ZY and Li YM: Prenylflavone derivatives from *broussonetia papyrifera*, inhibit malignant growth of breast cancer cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Phytochem. Lett*, In Press.
- 21 Clarke MF, Dick JE, Dirks PB, Eaves CJ, Jamieson CH, Jones DL, Visvader J, Weissman IL and Wahl GM: Cancer stem cells--perspectives on current status and future directions: AACR Workshop on cancer stem cells. *Cancer Res* *66*: 9339-9344, 2006.
- 22 Kang L and Wang ZY: Breast cancer cell growth inhibition by phenethyl isothiocyanate is associated with down-regulation of oestrogen receptor- α 36. *J Cell Mol Med* *14*: 1485-1493, 2010.
- 23 Jordan CT, Guzman ML and Noble M: Cancer stem cells. *N Engl J Med* *355*: 1253-1261, 2006.
- 24 Hill RP and Rerris R: De-stemming cancer stem cells. *J Natl Cancer Inst* *99*: 1435-1440, 2007.
- 25 Lombardo Y, Scopelliti A, Cammareri P, Todaro M, Iovino F, Ricci-Vitiani L, Gulotta G, Dieli F, de Maria R and Stassi G: Bone morphogenetic protein 4 induces differentiation of colorectal cancer stem cells and increases their response to chemotherapy in mice. *Gastroenterology* *140*: 297-309, 2011.

Received March 5, 2013

Revised April 10, 2013

Accepted April 11, 2013

ER- α 36-Mediated Rapid Estrogen Signaling Positively Regulates ER-Positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells

Hao Deng^{1,2}, Xin-Tian Zhang¹, Mo-Lin Wang^{1,3}, Hong-Yan Zheng², Li-Jiang Liu², Zhao-Yi Wang^{1*}

1 Departments of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, Omaha, Nebraska, United States of America, **2** Jiangda Pathology Center, Jiangnan University, Wuhan, Hubei, P. R. China, **3** Institute of Medical Genetics, School of Medicine, Shandong University, Jinan, Shandong, P. R. China

Abstract

The breast cancer stem cells (BCSC) play important roles in breast cancer occurrence, recurrence and metastasis. However, the role of estrogen signaling, a signaling pathway important in development and progression of breast cancer, in regulation of BCSC has not been well established. Previously, we identified and cloned a variant of estrogen receptor α , ER- α 36, with a molecular weight of 36 kDa. ER- α 36 lacks both transactivation domains AF-1 and AF-2 of the 66 kDa full-length ER- α (ER- α 66) and mediates rapid estrogen signaling to promote proliferation of breast cancer cells. In this study, we aim to investigate the function and the underlying mechanism of ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling in growth regulation of the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. ER-positive breast cancer cells MCF7 and T47D as well as the variants with different levels of ER- α 36 expression were used. The effects of estrogen on BCSC's abilities of growth, self-renewal, differentiation and tumor-seeding were examined using tumorsphere formation, flow cytometry, indirect immunofluorescence staining and *in vivo* xenograft assays. The underlying mechanisms were also studied with Western-blot analysis. We found that 17- β -estradiol (E2 β) treatment increased the population of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells while failed to do so in the cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression. Cells with forced expression of recombinant ER- α 36, however, responded strongly to E2 β treatment by increasing growth *in vitro* and tumor-seeding efficiency *in vivo*. The rapid estrogen signaling via the AKT/GSK3 β pathway is involved in estrogen-stimulated growth of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We concluded that ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling plays an important role in regulation and maintenance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

Citation: Deng H, Zhang X-T, Wang M-L, Zheng H-Y, Liu L-J, et al. (2014) ER- α 36-Mediated Rapid Estrogen Signaling Positively Regulates ER-Positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells. PLoS ONE 9(2): e88034. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034

Editor: Ming Tan, University of South Alabama, United States of America

Received: September 30, 2013; **Accepted:** January 2, 2014; **Published:** February 18, 2014

Copyright: © 2014 Deng et al. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

Funding: This work was supported by the Nebraska Tobacco Settlement Biomedical Research Program Awards LB-606 (Stem Cell 2011-03) and LB595, and Department of Defense grant DAMD 11-1-0497. The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

Competing Interests: The authors have declared that no competing interests exist.

* E-mail: zywang@creighton.edu

Introduction

Accumulating experimental and clinical evidence supports that breast cancer may arise from mammary stem/progenitor cells that possess the ability to self-renew [1–4]. Al-Hajj et al, enriched a CD44⁺/CD24^{-/low} cell population from human breast cancer that displayed cancer stem/progenitor cell properties and was capable of forming tumors in immuno-compromised mice with higher efficiency than cells with alternative phenotypes [1]. Later, aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH) 1 expression and/or its activity were identified to be a marker for breast cancer stem/progenitor cells; fewer ALDH1 positive tumor cells than CD44⁺/CD24^{-/low} tumor cells were required to generate tumors *in vivo* [5]. The breast cancers with ALDH1^{high} cancer stem-like cells are often associated with more aggressive phenotypes such as estrogen receptor (ER) negativity, high histological grade, HER2 positivity, as well as poor prognosis [6].

Many signaling pathways involved in regulation of normal mammary stem cells including Hedgehog, Bmi-1, Wnt, NOTCH, HER-2, p53 and PTEN/Akt/ β -catenin pathways play roles in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells [7–10]. However, the

involvement of estrogen signaling, a major signaling pathway profoundly influences mammary carcinogenesis, in regulation of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells has not been well established, presumably since expression of estrogen receptor- α (ER- α) in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells remains controversial. It was reported that stem-like cells isolated from normal mammary gland and breast cancer tissues lack expression of the full-length ER- α [11,12]. However, Clarke *et.al* reported that ER- α is expressed in putative normal breast stem/progenitor cells enriched by the “side population” method [13]. Despite the fact that ER expression in mammary stem cells is not clear, the significance of estrogen signaling for normal development and growth of the mammary gland is well established by studies in human and animal, which was explained as though indirect paracrine pathways [14–17].

Previously, we identified and cloned a novel variant of ER- α , which has a molecular weight of 36-kDa. Thus, we have named it ER- α 36 [18,19]. This ER- α variant differs from the original 66 kDa ER- α (ER- α 66) because it lacks both transcriptional activation domains (AF-1 and AF-2) but retains the DNA-binding domain and partial ligand-binding domain [18]. It possesses a unique 27 amino acid stretch at the C-terminus to replace the last

138 amino acids of ER- α 66. ER- α 36 is mainly expressed at the plasma membrane and in the cytoplasm, and mediates non-genomic estrogen and antiestrogen signaling such as activation of the MAPK/ERK and PI3K/AKT signaling pathways [19,20].

Using a specific anti-ER- α 36 antibody, we previously found that ER- α 36 is expressed in specimens from both ER-positive and –negative breast cancer patients [19,21–23]. Recently, we reported that ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling is critical for malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells [24]. We also reported that ER- α 36 expression is required for maintenance of the ALDH1-positive stem-like cells in ER-negative breast cancer SK-BR-3 cells [25], suggesting that ER- α 36 is important in maintenance of the stem-like cells from ER-negative breast cancer. However, the function and underlying mechanisms of ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling in regulation of the stem-like cells from ER-positive breast cancer are unknown.

Here, we show that ER- α 36 is expressed in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, and ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling positively regulates ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

Materials and Methods

Reagents and Antibodies

The 17 β -estradiol (E2 β) was purchased from Sigma Chemical (St Louis, MO). The PI3K inhibitor LY294002 was from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, MO). The GSK-3 β inhibitor IX, the AKT inhibitor IV, and the proteasome inhibitor MG132 were purchased from Calbiochem (San Diego, CA). The ER- α 36 antibody was generated and characterized as described before [19]. The β -actin antibody (1–19), anti-CK18 (DC-10) and anti-CD 10 (H-321) antibodies, anti-PCNA antibody (FL-261), the goat anti-mouse IgG-HRP, the goat anti-rabbit IgG-HRP and the donkey anti-goat IgG-HRP antibodies were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). The ER- α antibody (ERAb-16) was purchased from NeoMarkers (Fremont, CA). The antibodies for AKT, p-AKT (Ser473), GSK-3 β 27C $\tilde{1}$, p-GSK-3 β D85E12, β -Catenin (D10AB) and p- β -Catenin (thr41/Ser45) were all purchased from Cell Signaling Technology (Danvers, MA). The ALDH1 antibody (#61194) was from BD Biosciences (San Jose, CA). PerCP-CyTM5.5 mouse anti-human CD44 (clone C26) and PE mouse anti-human CD24 (clone ML5) were purchased from BD Pharmingen (San Jose, CA). Anti-rabbit Alexa Fluor 488 antibody (A-11008) and anti-mouse Alexa Fluor 555 antibody (A-31570) were from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA).

Cell culture, Establishment of stable cell lines, and Growth assay

MCF7 and T47D cells were purchased from ATCC (Manassas, VA). The cells and their derivatives were cultured in Improved Minimal Essential Medium (IMEM) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS), 1% non-essential amino acids, 1% HEPES buffer, 1% antibiotic-antimycotic from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA) and 2 mg/ml bovine insulin (Sigma, St. Louis). All cells were maintained at 37°C and 5% CO₂ in a humidified incubator.

MCF7 cells with forced expression of recombinant ER- α 36 and with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression were established and characterized as described before [26,27]. To establish stable cell lines with knocked-down expression of ER- α 36 from T47D cells, we constructed an ER- α 36 specific shRNA expression vector by cloning the DNA oligonucleotides 5'-GATGCCAATAGG-TACTGAATTGATATCCGTTTCAGTACCTATTGGCAT-3' targeting the sequence in the 3'UTR of ER- α 36 gene into the

pRNAT-U6.1/Neo expression vector from GenScript Corp. Piscataway, NJ).

Briefly, T47D cells transfected with the empty expression vector and ER- α 36 shRNA expression vector were selected with 500 μ g/ml G418 for three weeks, and more than 20 individual clones from transfected cells were pooled, examined for ER- α 36 expression with Western blot analysis and retained for experiments.

Tumorsphere formation, Self-renewal and Growth assays

To establish tumorspheres, cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate (Corning Incorporated, CA) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured seven days in the tumorsphere medium: phenol-red free DMEM/F12 medium (Invitrogen) supplemented with 1 \times B-27 (Invitrogen), 20 ng/ml epidermal growth factor (Sigma-Aldrich) and 20 ng/ml basic fibroblast growth factor (ProSpec, NJ), 0.5 μ g/ml hydrocortisone (Sigma). Tumorspheres were collected, washed with PBS, and incubated with Trypsin-EDTA (0.25%/0.5 mM) for two minutes at 37°C to dissociated cells, and cells were counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio, Korea).

To assess the self-renewal of the stem-like cells, tumorspheres were dissociated and cell number was determined. The cells from 1st generation of tumorspheres were seeded onto Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate at 5,000 cells/ml and cultured seven days in the tumorsphere medium to form 2nd generation tumorspheres. The cells were then passed once a week for 3rd and 4th generation tumorspheres. The number of tumorspheres and dissociated cells were counted using a Multisizer 3 Coulter Counter (Beckman Coulter, Brea, CA) and the ADAM automatic cell counter, respectively. For estrogen stimulation assays, tumorspheres were treated with 0.1 nM E2 β or vehicle (ethanol) as a control. Three dishes were used for each group and all experiments were repeated three times.

Flow Cytometry Analysis

For CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell analysis, single cell suspension washed with cold PBS/1% BSA were incubated with PerCP-CyTM5.5 mouse anti-human CD44 and PE mouse anti-human CD24 in PBS/1% BSA for 30 minutes at 4°C. After incubation, the cells were washed twice in cold PBS/1% BSA and re-suspended in cold PBS/1% BSA for flow cytometry analysis.

DNA Transfection and Luciferase Assay

T47D and MCF7 cells were transfected with a p2 \times ERE-Luc reporter plasmid (a kind gift from Dr. Katarine Pettersson at Karolinska Institute, Sweden) using FuGene 6 transfection reagent (Roche Applied Science, Indianapolis, IN). Tumorspheres were transfected with electroporation using a pipette-type electroporator (MicroPorator MP-100, Digital Bio., Korean) as the manufacture recommended. All transfection included a cytomegalovirus-driven Renilla luciferase plasmid, pRL-CMV (Promega, Madison, WI) to establish transfection efficiency. Twenty-four hours after transfection, cells were treated with vehicle or 0.1 nM of E2 β for 6, 12 and 24 hours. Cell extracts were prepared and luciferase activities were determined and normalized using the Dual-Luciferase Assay System (Promega, Madison, WI).

Western Blot Analysis

Cells were washed with cold PBS and lysed with the RIPA buffer containing 1% proteinase inhibitor cocktail solution and 1% phosphatase inhibitor cocktail solution (Sigma). The cell lysates were boiled for 5 minutes in sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) gel-loading buffer and separated on 10% SDS-PAGE gels. After

electrophoresis, the proteins were transferred to a polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) membrane (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA). The membranes were probed with appropriate primary antibodies and visualized with the corresponding secondary antibodies and the ECL kit (Thermo Scientific, Rockford, IL).

Indirect Immunofluorescence Assay

Cells were fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde for 10 minutes, then permeabilized in 0.1% Triton X-100 for 5 minutes, blocked in 1% BSA for 30 minutes, and then incubated with primary antibodies at 4°C overnight. Secondary antibodies, anti-rabbit Alexa Fluor 488 or anti-mouse Alexa Fluor 555 were then added and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. Cells were washed with PBS and mounted with 10 mg/ml DAPI (4,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole dihydrochloride) (Sigma-Aldrich) in aqueous mountant (Dako, Carpinteria, CA) and photographed using a fluorescent microscope (Nikon, Eclips E600).

Tumor Seeding Assays in Nude Mice

All animal procedures were approved by the Animal Care and Use Committee at the Creighton University and were performed in compliance with National Institutes of Health guidelines on the ethical use of animals. To assess tumor-seeding efficiency, cells in a serial dilution (1×10^2 , 1×10^3 , 1×10^4 and 1×10^5) were re-suspended in 0.1 ml of Matrigel and inoculated subcutaneously into the mammary fatpad of ovariectomized female nude mice (5–6 weeks old, strain CDI nu/nu, Charles River Breeding Laboratory). The mice were implanted with 0.35 mg/60-day slow-release 17β -estradiol pellets or placebos (Innovative Research of American, Sarasota, Florida) as controls. Mice were monitored twice a week for tumor growth. At the end of the experiments, the mice were euthanized, and the tumors were removed and weighed.

Statistical Analysis

Data were summarized as the mean \pm standard deviation (S.D.) using GraphPad InStat software program. Statistical analysis was performed using paired-samples t-test, or ANOVA followed by the Student–Newman–Keuls testing and the significance was accepted for P values less than 0.05.

Results

Estrogen Expands the Population of ER-positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells

To examine the effects of estrogen signaling on growth of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, we used the well-characterized ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 and T47D cells as models. Both MCF7 and T47D cells were treated with or without 0.1 nM of E2 β for five days. The CD44⁺/CD24⁻ stem-like cell populations in these cells were assessed with flow cytometry. We found that estrogen treatment significantly increased the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell population in both MCF7 and T47D cells (Figure 1A). We then cultured both MCF7 and T47D cells in the tumorsphere medium and under suspension conditions to form tumorspheres. We found that E2 β treatment also increased the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell populations in tumorspheres from these cells (Figure 1A). We also found that E2 β treatment markedly increased the size and number of the tumorspheres as well as the number of cells in the tumorspheres (Figure 1B and C). Our results thus suggested that estrogen signaling increases the population of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

ER- α 36 Plays an Essential Role in Mitogenic Estrogen Signaling of ER-positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells

We then examined ER- α 36 function in the stem/progenitor cells derived from ER-positive breast cancer cells. MCF7 and T47D cells transfected with the empty expression vector (MCF7/V and T47D/V), MCF7 and T47D cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression (MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36), and MCF7/36 and T47D/36 cells with high levels of recombinant ER- α 36 expression were used (Figure 2A). The CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell populations in parental MCF7 and T47D cells as well as different variants treated with or without E2 β for five days were assessed. We found that in the MCF7 and T47D cells that express high levels of ER- α 36, MCF7/36 and T47D/36, the populations of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells were significantly increased compared to the control cells transfected with the empty expression vector, suggesting that ER- α 36 is involved in positive regulation of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells (Figure 2B). Estrogen treatment further increased the populations of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ stem-like cells in MCF7/36 and T47D/36 cells (Figure 2B). We also examined the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell populations in the tumorspheres formed by these cells treated with or without E2 β . We found that in the tumorspheres formed by MCF7/36 and T47D/36 cells, the populations of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells were dramatically increased compared to the control MCF7/V and T47D/V cells, which was further increased by estrogen treatment (Figure 2B). However, we found that the cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression, MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36, exhibited decreased populations of the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell and weakly responded to estrogen treatment (Figure 2B).

We then tested the capability of these cells to form tumorspheres. We found that in the absence of estrogen, the MCF7/36 and T47D/36 cells formed more and bigger tumorspheres compared to the control cells transfected with the empty expression vector (Figure 2C, D). Estrogen treatment further increased the number and size of tumorspheres formed by these cells (Figure 2C, D). The MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36 cells, however, formed less and smaller size tumorspheres compared to the control cells, and these cells responded poorly to estrogen stimulation (Figure 2C, D). We also collected tumorspheres, dissociated cells of the tumorspheres and assessed cell number. We found that in the MCF7 and T47D cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression, the cell numbers in tumorspheres were dramatically decreased compared to the control cells and were not increased in response to estrogen treatment (Figure 2E). On the other hand, in the MCF7 and T47D cells with forced expression of ER- α 36, the number of cells in tumorspheres were significantly increased compared to the control cells and were further increased in response to estrogen treatment (Figure 2E). These results strongly indicated that the ER-positive breast cancer cells with high levels of ER- α 36 expression contain higher percentage of stem/progenitor cells, and ER- α 36 plays a critical role in estrogen-stimulated growth of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

ER- α 36-mediated Estrogen Signaling Positively Regulates the Self-renewal of ER-positive Breast Cancer Stem Cells

According to the stem cell model, stem cells divide asymmetrically to maintain homeostasis of the stem cell pool, a process called self-renewal, while the growth of the bulk population relies on progenitor cells. To examine whether ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling also influences the self-renewal of ER-positive breast cancer stem cells, we studied the tumorsphere formation of

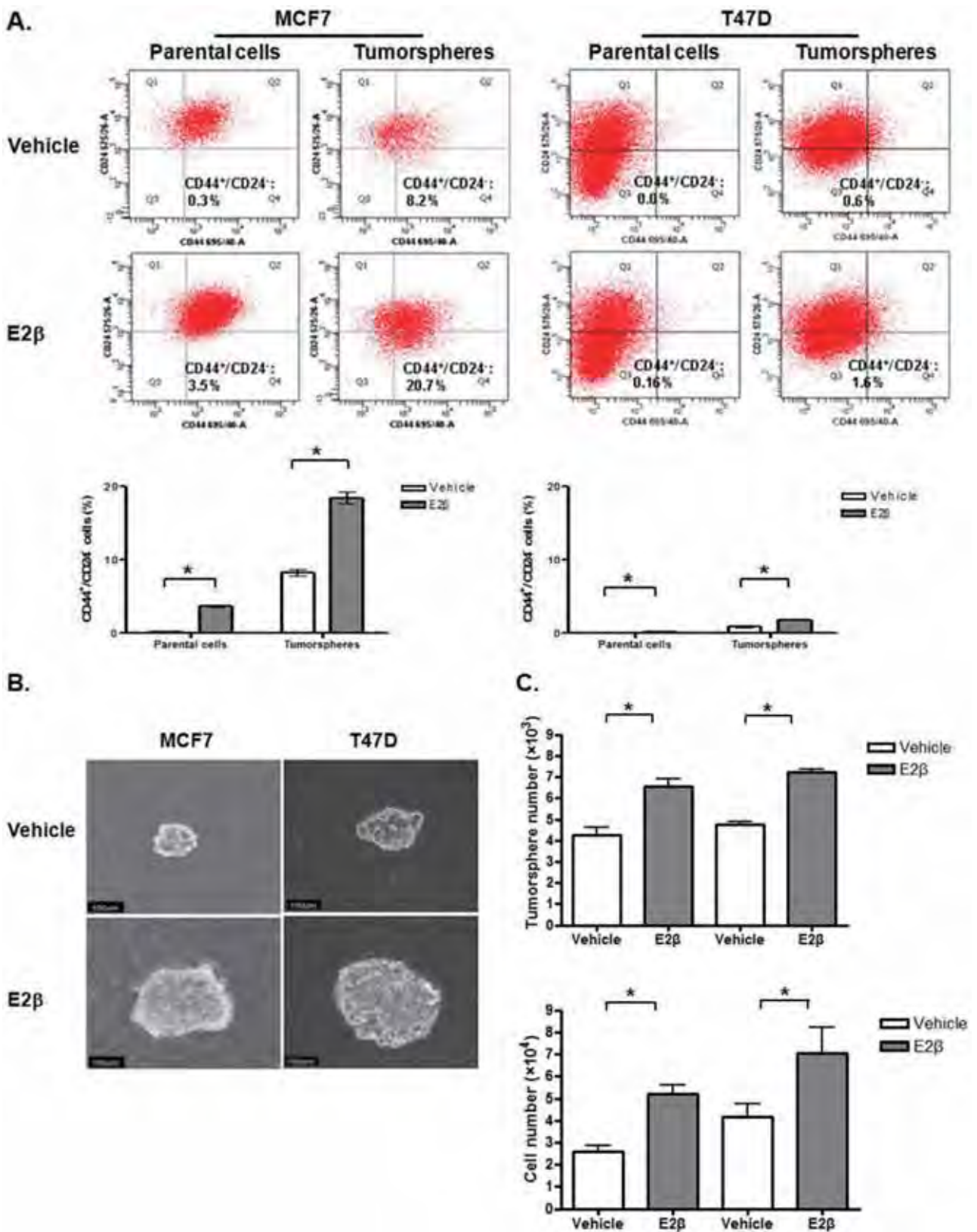


Figure 1. Estrogen expands the population of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 and T47D cells were used. The tumorsphere formation assay and flow cytometry analysis of the CD44⁺ and CD24⁺ cells were used to assess the population of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. (A). Estrogen treatment increases the population of the CD44⁺/CD24⁺ cells in MCF7 and T47D cells.

The monolayer (parental) and tumorspheres of MCF7 and T47D cells were treated with vehicle (ethanol) or 0.1 nM of E2 β for five days. The population of CD44⁺/CD24⁺ cells in these cells were analyzed after staining with fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies. The representative results are shown on the upper panel. Lower panel: the columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, P<0.05 for vehicle treated cells vs cells treated with E2 β . (B). Estrogen treatment increases the size of tumorspheres from MCF7 and T47D cells. A representative tumorsphere from MCF7 and T47D cells treated with vehicle or 0.1 nM E2 β for seven days. (C). Estrogen treatment increases the number of tumorspheres and cells from dissociated tumorspheres derived from MCF7 and T47D cells. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, P<0.05 for cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with E2 β .
doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034.g001

MCF7 and T47D cells as well as their derivatives with different levels of ER- α 36 expression through serial passages in the absence or presence of estrogen. The cells were treated with vehicle or E2 β at the time of each seeding. All viable cells were determined at the end of each passage and seeded for next passage for a total of four passages. We found that the MCF7 and T47D control cells transfected with the empty expression vector produced more tumorspheres in 2nd, 3rd and 4th generations in the absence of estrogen while estrogen treatment further increased the number of tumorspheres in each generation (Figure 3A, B). Compared to the vector control cells, MCF7/36 and T47D/36 cells generated much more breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in 2nd, 3rd and 4th generations of the self-renewal in the absence of estrogen, and estrogen treatment further enhanced growth of these cells (Figure 3A, B). In the absence and presence of estrogen, MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36 failed to generate more tumorspheres in each generation (Figure 3A, B). We also dissociated tumorspheres and determined the cell number. We found that cell numbers were increased more dramatically than the tumorsphere number in both cell lines, especially in the presence of estrogen (Figure 3C, D). Our results thus suggested that ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling positively regulates the self-renewal of ER-positive breast cancer stem cells.

ER- α 36-mediated Rapid Estrogen Signaling Enhances the Tumor-Seeding Efficiency of ER-positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells

Previously, MCF7-derived tumorsphere cells were reported to be more tumorigenic than the parental cells [28]. To assess the involvement of ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling in tumor seeding efficiency of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, we evaluated the tumor forming potential of tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7 and T47D cells and their variants with different levels of ER- α 36 expression using *in vivo* tumorigenic assay. We first enriched the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells using the tumorsphere formation assay. The tumorsphere cells were then injected in serial limiting dilution (1×10^2 , 1×10^3 , 1×10^4 and 1×10^5 cells) into the mammary fatpad of ovariectomized female nude mice that were implanted with 0.35 mg/60-day slow-release 17 β -estradiol or placebo pellets. In the absence of estrogen, tumorsphere cells from MCF7/V cells formed tumors at efficiency of four out of six mice and five out of six mice injected with 1×10^4 and 1×10^5 cells, respectively while MCF7/Si36 cells generated small tumors in four out of six mice only when 1×10^5 cells was injected (Figure 4, Table S1). The tumorsphere cells from MCF7/36 cells, however, had high tumor initiating potential; forming tumors (5/6) at 1×10^3 cells in the absence of estrogen. In the presence of estrogen, however, tumorsphere cells from MCF7/36 cells exhibited potent tumor-initiating efficiency, and generated tumors at 100 cells while MCF7V cells required 1,000 cells to generate tumors. We also found that MCF7/Si36 cells generated smaller tumors than the tumors formed by the control MCF7/V cells (Figure 4, Table S1). Similar results were also obtained in tumorsphere cells derived from T47D cell variants (Figure 4, Table S1). Our results thus strongly suggested that ER- α 36-mediated

estrogen signaling enhances the tumor-initiating efficiency of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

ER- α 36-mediated Estrogen Signaling Induced Proliferation of Luminal Epithelial Lineage Specific ER-positive Breast Cancer Progenitor Cells

Breast cancer stem cells are able to differentiate into both luminal epithelial and myoepithelial cells [3]. We investigated the differentiation lineages of the stem cells derived from different MCF7 and T47D derivatives in the presence and absence of estrogen. Single cell suspensions from tumorspheres plated on collagen-coated coverslips or intact tumorspheres in suspension culture were treated with or without E2 β for five days, and the indirect immunofluorescence assay was performed to determine the effects of estrogen on differentiation lineages of these cells using cytokeratin 18 (CK18) for luminal epithelial cells and CD10 for myoepithelial cells. We found that tumorsphere cells plated on collagen-coated coverslips were fully differentiated into either luminal epithelial or myoepithelial lineages, and estrogen treatment had less or no effect on the differentiation (Figure S1), suggesting that estrogen treatment was unable to influence differentiation induced by cell attachment. We then assessed the effects of E2 β on the spontaneous differentiation occurred in tumorspheres under suspension culture. In tumorspheres formed by MCF7 cells, we found that estrogen treatment increased the population of the cells that were stained positive for CK18 but without effect on the cells positive for CD10 (Figure 5A). We also found that estrogen treatment increased more number of cells expressing CK18 in MCF7/36 cells compared with MCF7/V cells (Figure 5A) while estrogen only slightly increased CK18 positive cells in MCF7/Si36 cells. Similar results were also observed in T47D cell variants; T47D/Si36 cells failed to respond to estrogen (Figure 5B).

To further examine whether estrogen treatment induces differentiation of breast cancer stem cells or increases proliferation of breast cancer progenitor cells that were in luminal epithelial lineage, we tested if the cells stained positive for CK18 were still proliferative. Indirect immunofluorescence staining was performed to examine the co-expression of CK18 and the proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA), a marker for cell proliferation. We found that in MCF7 cells, the number of both PCNA and CK18 positive cells was low in the absence of estrogen. After estrogen treatment, however, the number of cells co-expressing both PCNA and CK18 was markedly increased (Figure 5C), indicating estrogen stimulates proliferation of luminal epithelial lineage specific breast cancer progenitor or intermediate cells.

The PI3K/AKT/GSK3 β / β -catenin Signaling Pathway is Involved in ER- α 36-mediated Mitogenic Estrogen Signaling of ER-positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells

We also investigated the underlying mechanism of ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We treated tumorspheres formed by MCF7 and T47D cells with E2 β and performed Western blot analysis using

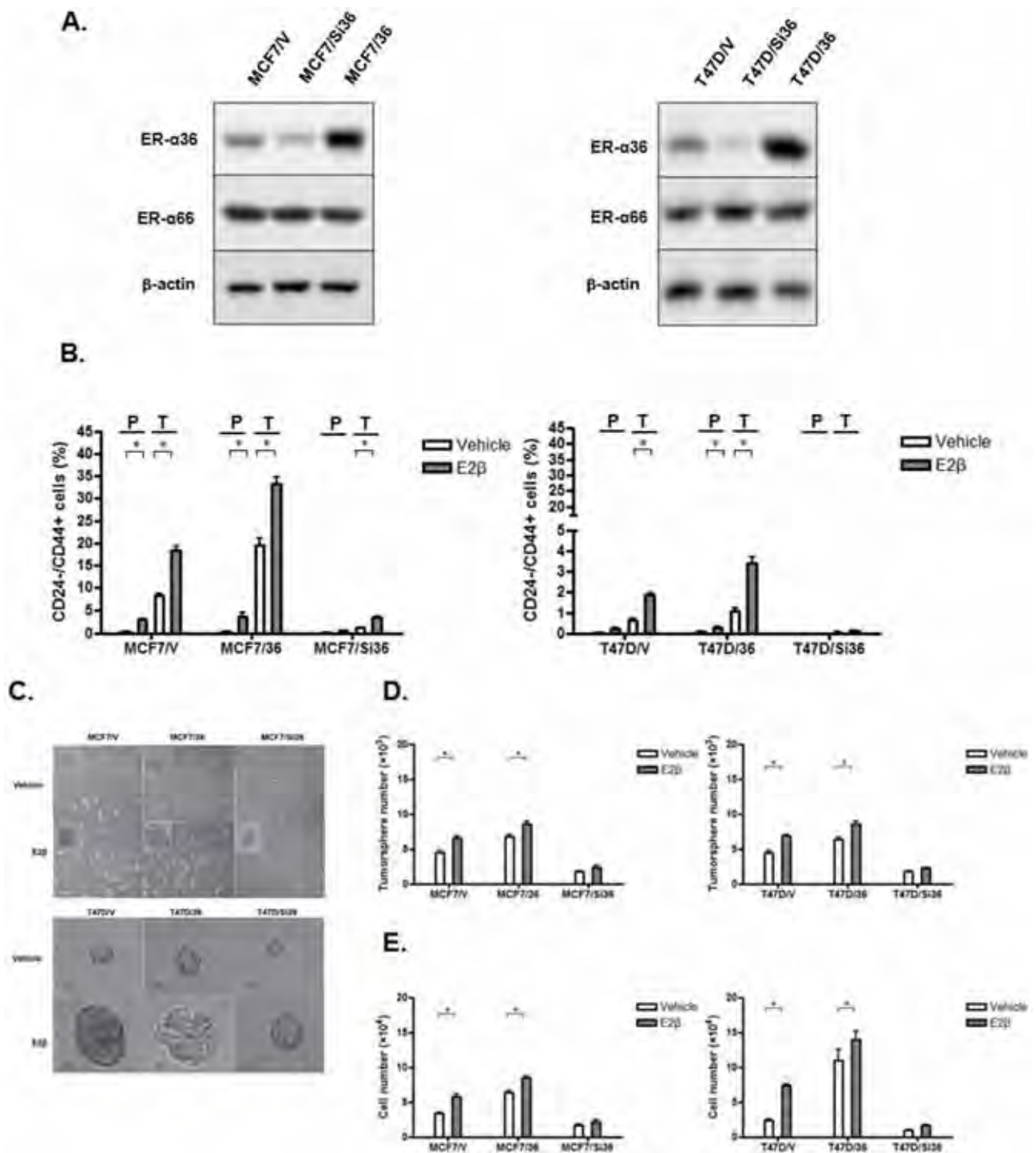


Figure 2. ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling positively regulates ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. (A). Western blot analyses of ER- α 36 expression in different MCF7 and T47D cell variants; control cells (MCF7/V and T47D/V: cells transfected with the empty expression vector); cells with forced expression of ER- α 36 (MCF7/36 and T47D/36: cells transfected with a ER- α 36 expression vector); and ER- α 36 expression knocked-down cells (MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36). (B). ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling increases the population of the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells. The monolayer (parental, P) and tumorspheres (T) of MCF7 and T47D variants were treated with vehicle (ethanol) or 0.1 nM of E2 β for five days. The population of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells in these cells were analyzed after staining with fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, P<0.05 for vehicle treated cells vs cells treated with E2 β . (C). ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling positively regulates the size and number of tumorspheres from MCF7 and T47D cells. Representative tumorspheres from MCF7 and T47D cell variants treated with vehicle or 0.1 nM E2 β for seven days. Scale bar=100 μ m. (D). The numbers of tumorspheres of different cell variants were determined. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, P<0.05 for cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with E2 β . doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034.g002

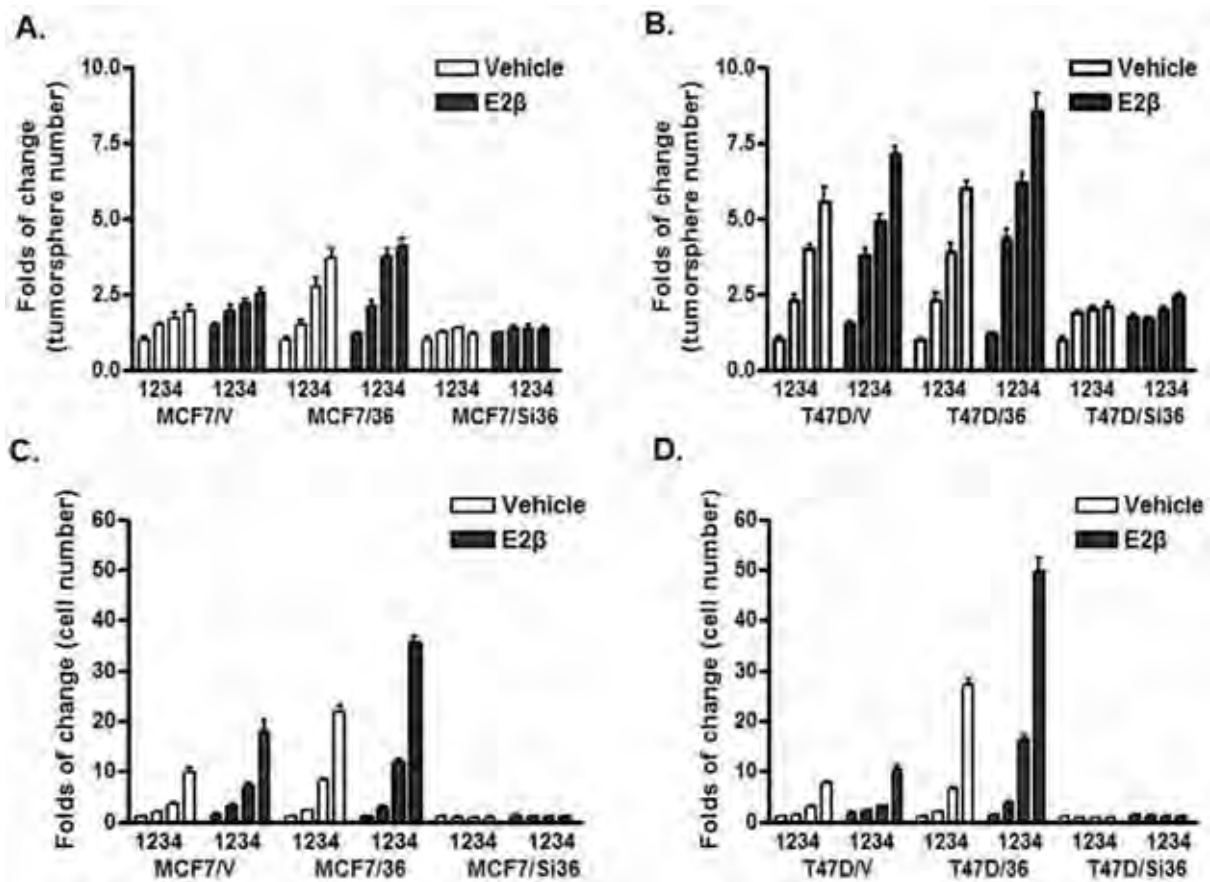


Figure 3. ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling stimulates the self-renewal of ER-positive breast cancer stem cells. Long-term expansion of MCF7 (A,C) and T47D (B, D) variant cells in the presence of vehicle (ethanol) or 0.1 nM of E2 β . The cells from tumorspheres were passed once a week for four generations. The numbers of tumorspheres and cells from dissociated tumorspheres were determined. The numbers of tumorspheres and cells from tumorspheres from the control cells transfected with the empty expression vector and treated with vehicle were arbitrarily set as 1. Three dishes were used for each group and the experiments were repeated three times. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034.g003

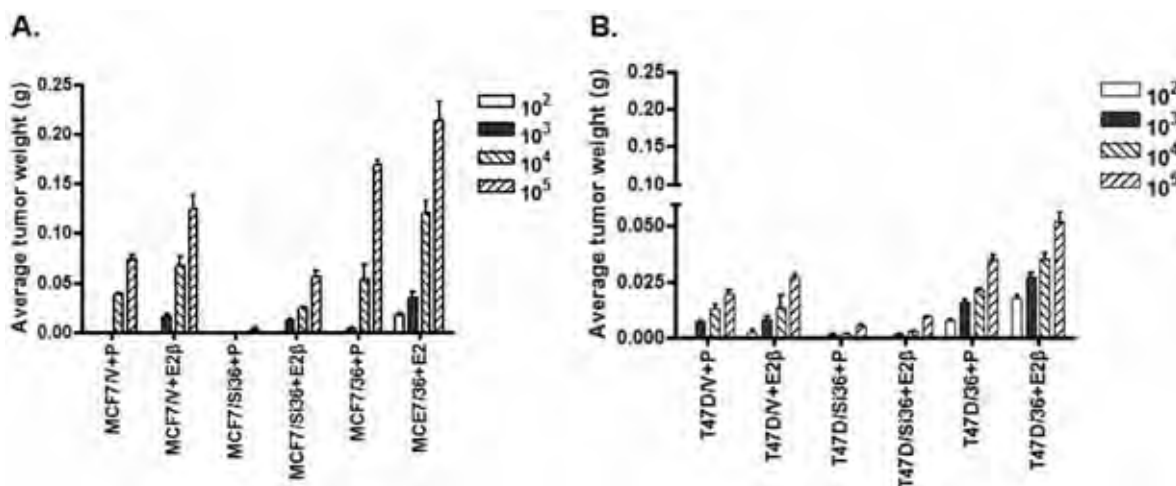


Figure 4. ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling enhances the tumor-seeding efficiency of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. Different variants of MCF7 and T47D cells at limited dilutions were implanted in the mammary fatpad of the ovariectomized female mice supplemented with estrogen or placebo pellets. The tumor-seeding efficiency was examined by measurement of tumor weight. The data represent the mean \pm SE observed in six mice in each group. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034.g004

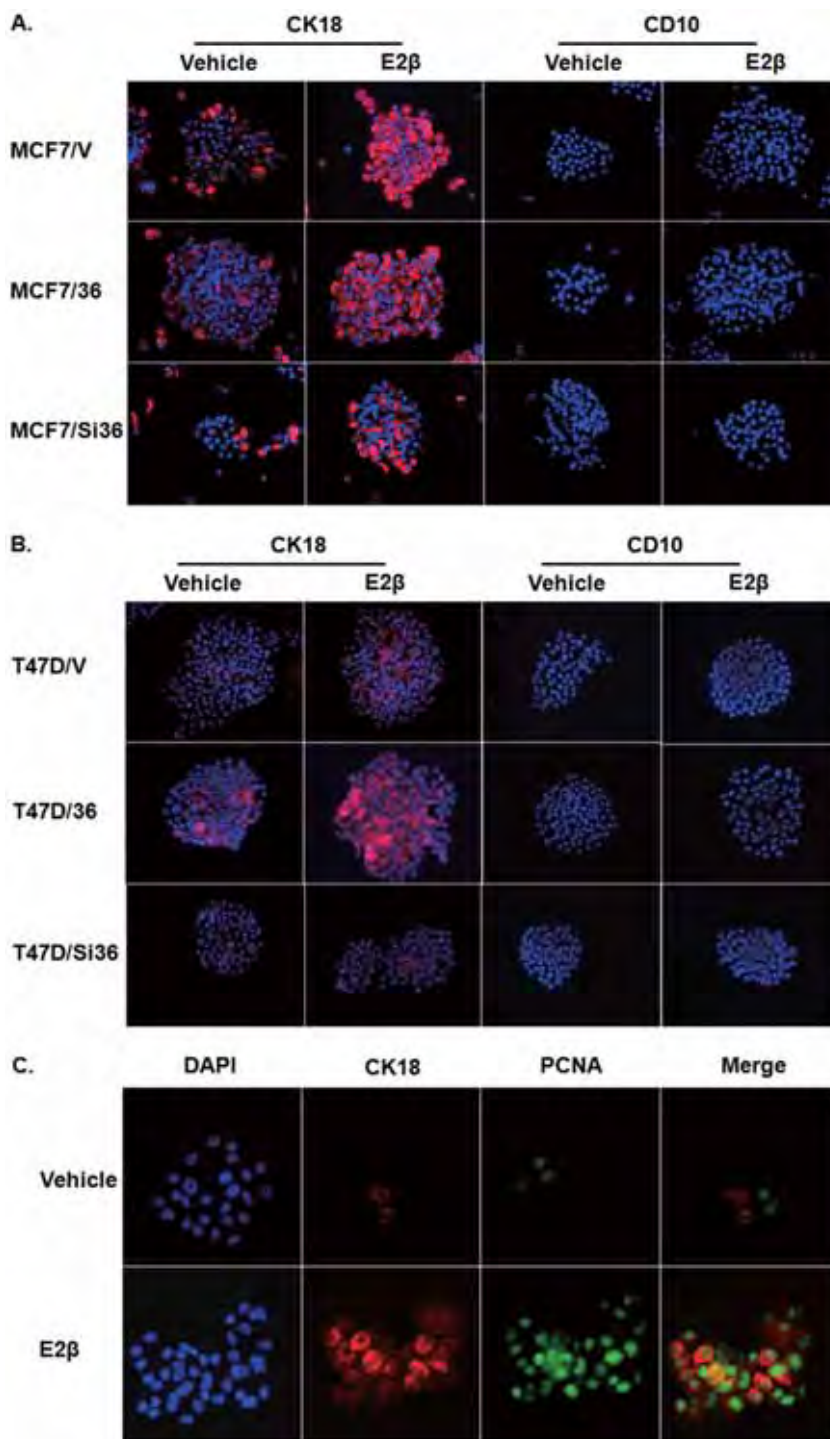


Figure 5. ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling induced proliferation of luminal epithelial lineage specific ER-positive breast cancer progenitor cells. (A, B). Indirect Immunofluorescent staining for CK18 (red) or CD10 (red) in variants derived from MCF7 and T47D cells treated with vehicle or E2 β . DAPI (blue) was used to stain the nuclear region. (C). Indirect Immunofluorescent staining for CK18 (red) or PCNA (green) in MCF7 cells treated with vehicle or E2 β . DAPI (blue) was used to indicate the cell nuclei.
doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034.g005

various phosphorylation specific for the AKT, GSK-3 β and β -catenin. We found that estrogen induced the activation of the PI3K/AKT/GSK3 β / β -catenin signaling pathway in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, which was attenuated by the

AKT inhibitor (Figure 6A). We then included chemical inhibitors for the PI3K, AKT and GSK3 β during estrogen stimulation and found that inhibition of the PI3K, AKT and GSK3 β attenuated estrogen-stimulated growth of the stem/progenitor cells (Figure 6B).

However, in the tumorspheres derived from MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36, estrogen failed to induce the AKT phosphorylation (Figure 6C). Our results thus indicated that the PI3K/AKT/GSK3 β / β -catenin signaling pathway is involved in ER- α 36-mediated mitogenic estrogen signaling of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

The Expression and Genomic Function of ER- α 66 are Down-regulated in ER-positive Breast Cancer Stem/Progenitor Cells

Since the expression and potential function of ER- α 66 in the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells remains controversial, we decided to study the expression pattern and possible function of ER- α 66 in tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7 and T47D cells that express high levels of endogenous ER- α 66.

To assess the expression levels of ER- α 66 and ER- α 36 in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, we performed Western blot analysis with cell lysates from tumorspheres. We found that the expression levels of ER- α 36 protein were dramatically increased in tumorspheres from MCF7 and T47D cells while ER- α 66 expression was down-regulated compared to parental cells (Figure 7A). In addition, we also found that the expression levels of ALDH1 and the basal levels of the AKT and GSK3 β phosphorylation were markedly increased in tumorspheres (Figure 7A). The expression levels of growth receptors EGFR and HER2 were also increased in tumorspheres (Figure 7A). When the tumorspheres derived from MCF7 and T47D cells were treated with MG132, a proteasome inhibitor, the steady state level of ER- α 66 protein was dramatically increased in both parental cells and tumorsphere cells (Figure 7B), suggesting that degradation of ER- α 66 protein by the proteasome system is involved in regulation of the steady state levels of ER- α 66, which was enhanced in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We then examined the expression patterns of ER- α 66 and 36 in parental and tumorsphere cells using the indirect immunofluorescence staining. We found that ER- α 36 is expressed at the plasma membrane and in the cytoplasm of both parental and tumorsphere cells (Figure 7C). ER- α 66, however, exhibited a predominant nuclear staining in the parental MCF7 and T47D cells while a weak cytoplasm staining was also observed in T47D cells. In tumorsphere cells, ER- α 66 was mainly expressed in the cytoplasm (Figure 7C), indicating a great portion of ER- α 66 protein was redistributed to the cytoplasm of ER-positive tumorsphere cells. When the parental MCF7 and T47D cells, and their tumorsphere cells were transfected with a ERE containing luciferase reporter plasmid and treated with or without estrogen, we found that estrogen-induced transcription activities of ER- α 66 were dramatically reduced in tumorsphere cells compared to parental cells (Figure 7D), indicating the genomic estrogen signaling mediated by ER- α 66 is attenuated in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

The luminal compartment of mammary gland could be separated into ER- α 66 positive and negative cells. The ER- α 66 positive luminal cells express prolactin and progesterone receptor, and more luminal cytokeratins than ER- α 66 negative luminal cells [11]. MCF7 cells were cultured in suspension culture for three and seven days to form tumorspheres. Indirect immunofluorescence staining was performed to examine the expression of CK18 and ER- α 66 in cells from the tumorspheres. We found that in the cells cultured for three days, CK18 was highly expressed, and ER- α 66 was expressed mainly in the cell nucleus (Figure S2). In the tumorspheres cultured for seven days, however, a great portion of ER- α 66 was redistributed from the cell nucleus to the cytoplasm and the signals for CK18 was diminished (Figure S2), indicating a

correlation between cytoplasmic distribution of ER- α 66 and downregulation of cells expressing CK18. Taken together, our results strongly suggested that ER- α 66-mediated genomic estrogen signaling is important in cell differentiation, which is attenuated in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells presumably through re-distribution and down-regulation of ER- α 66 protein.

ER- α 36 Expression is Positively Correlated to ALDH1 Expression in Specimens from Breast Cancer Patients

To further determine if ER- α 36 is involved in positive regulation of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells *in vivo*, we examined the expression correlation of ER- α 36 with ALDH1. We examined ER- α 36 expression in sixty-eight specimens from breast cancer patients with the immunohistochemistry (IHC) assay and found that 34 out of 68 cases (50%) exhibited ER- α 36 expression, predominantly in a cytoplasmic and membranous pattern (Figure S3, Table 1). The mean percentage of the ER- α 36-positive cells was 53% and the majority of the cases showed moderate to strong ER- α 36 staining. ALDH1 was detected in 30 cases (44%), 20 of which co-expressed ER- α 36. There was a positive correlation between ER- α 36 and ALDH1 expression ($P < 0.01$, $\chi^2 = 5.96$). ER- α 66 was expressed in 32 cases (47%), there was no correlation between ER- α 66 and ALDH1 expression. These results suggested that ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling plays an important role in regulation of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells *in vivo*.

Discussion

In this study, the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells enriched from ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 and T47D cells were used as models to investigate their responses to estrogen. Here, we demonstrated that ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling plays an important role in maintenance and positive regulation of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We showed that estrogen treatment expanded the population of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and also stimulated the self-renewal of breast cancer stem cells, both of which were mediated by ER- α 36. Knockdown of ER- α 36 expression diminished tumor-seeding efficiency of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We also showed that ER- α 36 expression was markedly increased in the stem/progenitor cells enriched from ER-positive breast cancer cells accompanied by high levels of ALDH1, EGFR and HER2 as well as high levels of AKT and GSK3 β phosphorylation. Finally, we presented evidence to indicate that the ER- α (ER- α 66), was redistributed outside of the cell nuclei, and its expression and genomic transcription activity were attenuated in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

It is increasingly recognized that breast cancer has a population of cancer stem/progenitor cells that maintains tumor growth [29,30]. However, the function and underlying mechanisms of estrogen signaling in regulation of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are not clear. Mammary stem cells of human and mouse are highly responsive to estrogen signaling, although they usually show a receptor negative phenotype for ER- α and PR [31,32]. A paracrine signaling model was proposed to explain the effects of estrogen signaling in mammary stem/progenitor cells [16,17]. Here, we demonstrated, for the first time, that estrogen positively regulated ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells via ER- α 36-mediated rapid signaling pathway.

Expression of the full-length ER- α 66 in the stem-like cells isolated from normal mammary gland and breast cancer tissues is controversial [11–13]. Here, using the well-established ER-positive breast cancer cells, we demonstrated that ER- α 66 protein was re-distributed from the cell nucleus to the cytoplasm and was

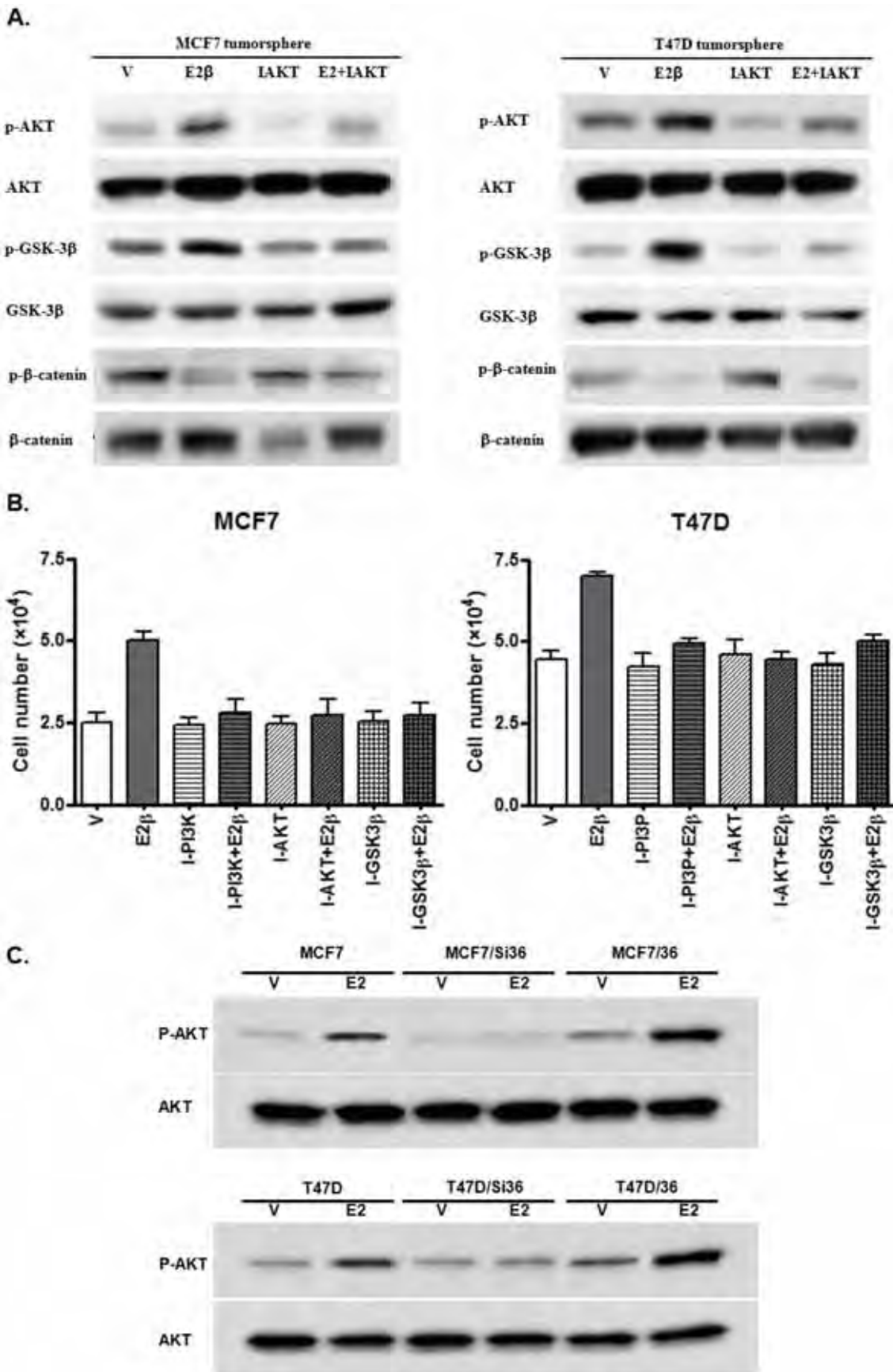


Figure 6. The PI3K/AKT/GSK3 β / β -catenin signaling pathway is involved in ER- α 36-mediated mitogenic estrogen signaling of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. (A). Western blot analysis of the cell lysates from tumorspheres derived from MCF7 and T47D cells treated with ethanol (V); 0.1 nM of E2 β ; the AKT inhibitor IV (10 μ M), IAKt; and E2 β +IAkt, using indicated antibodies. (B). The effects of different inhibitors of the PI3K/AKT/GSK3 β pathway on estrogen-stimulated growth of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. Tumorspheres of MCF7 and T47D cells were treated with vehicle, E2 β alone or E2 β together with the PI3K inhibitor LY294002 (10 μ M), the GSK-3 β inhibitor IX (10 μ M), the AKT inhibitor IV (10 μ M). After seven days, cell numbers from dissociated tumorspheres were determined. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE.
doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034.g006

destabilized presumably through the proteasome degradation system in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. As a result, the transcription activity of ER- α 66 was attenuated in these cells. Thus, although ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells may retain ER- α 66 expression, its function in genomic estrogen signaling may be diminished through redistribution and destabilization of the protein.

Previously, it was reported that ER- α 66 positive luminal cells form a differentiated luminal compartment that express more luminal cytokeratins than ER- α 66 negative luminal cells in mammary gland [17]. ER- α 66 is often co-expressed with GATA3 in breast tumors and breast cancer cell lines [33–35]. GATA3 is a critical regulator of luminal differentiation that maintains the differentiation of the luminal cells in the mammary gland [36,37]. Our finding here that redistribution and down-regulation of ER- α 66 were associated with decreased number of cells positive for CK18 in tumorspheres from ER-positive breast cancer cells highlighted an important role of ER- α 66 in differentiation of luminal epithelial cells.

Here, we found that estrogen treatment increased both the numbers and sizes of tumorspheres from the ER-positive breast cancer cells, suggesting estrogen treatment expanded the pool of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells via ER- α 36-mediated signaling. Stem cells maintain self-renewal and differentiation in two ways: asymmetric and symmetric cell division [38,39]. Accumulating evidence suggested that dysregulation of asymmetric stem cell division is one of the reason for stem cell transformation [38,39]. However, the mechanisms by which stem cells adapt symmetric division have not been fully understood. Cicalese et al. reported that breast cancer stem cells derived from ERBB2/HER2 transgenic mice exhibited an increased frequency of symmetric self-renewing cell divisions and implicated p53 is a master regulator of this process [40]. Here, we found that in the presence of estrogen, ER-positive breast cancer cells with forced expression of ER- α 36 increased the populations of breast cancer stem cells as evidenced by increased sizes and numbers of tumorspheres formed by these cells. However, cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression failed to increase the populations of stem/progenitor cells in response to estrogen while still retained the ability of the self-renewal. Since there are no specific markers to differentiate breast cancer stem, progenitor, and intermediate cells (non-stem proliferative cells), it is difficult to determine which cell populations that estrogen stimulates. However, the results that estrogen treatment increased both size and number of tumorspheres formed by ER-positive breast cancer cells and CK18 positive cells still underwent estrogen-stimulated cell proliferation suggested that ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling may stimulate proliferation of breast cancer stem, progenitor and intermediate cells, and also suggested that ER- α 36 overexpression might be involved in symmetric stem cell division.

The genomic or classic estrogen-signaling pathway mediated by ER- α 66 is prevalently thought to be responsible for the initiation and progression of breast cancer. However, we found that knock-down of ER- α 36 expression in the ER-positive breast cancer cells diminished the tumor-seeding efficiency of the breast cancer stem/

progenitor cells and the genomic estrogen-signaling mediated by ER- α 66 is attenuated in the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. Additionally, the nuclear expression of ER- α 66 is correlated with differentiation of luminal epithelial cells. Our results are in good agreement with a recent report that knock-down of ER- α 66 expression in MCF7 cells using the shRNA method was without effect on tumorsphere formation and tumor-seeding potential in nude mice [41]. Together, these results suggested that ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling plays an important role in maintenance and regulation of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells while ER- α 66-mediated genomic estrogen signaling is involved in determination of luminal epithelial lineage specific differentiation.

Recently, we reported that ER-positive breast cancer cells expressing high levels of ER- α 36 are more resistant to antiestrogen tamoxifen [27], consistent with our previous report that the breast cancer patients with tumors expressing high levels of ER- α 36 less benefited from tamoxifen therapy compared to those with low levels of ER- α 36 expression, and ER- α 36 expression is significantly associated with HER2 expression [22], suggesting that increased ER- α 36 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of tamoxifen resistance. Here, we found that ER- α 36 is highly expressed in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and plays an important role in positive regulation of these cells. Taken together, our results suggest that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells may be resistant to antiestrogen tamoxifen.

In summary, our results provided strong evidence to support an important role of ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling in maintenance and regulation of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and provided a rational for development of therapeutic approaches to restrict growth of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells by targeting ER- α 36.

Materials and Methods

Reagents, and Antibodies

The 17 β -estradiol (E2 β) was purchased from Sigma Chemical (St Louis, MO). The PI3K inhibitor LY294002 was from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, MO). The GSK-3 β inhibitor IX, the AKT inhibitor IV, and the proteasome inhibitor MG132 were purchased from Calbiochem (San Diego, CA). The ER- α 36 antibody was generated and characterized as described before [19]. The β -actin antibody (1–19), the goat anti-mouse IgG-HRP, the goat anti-rabbit IgG-HRP and the donkey anti-goat IgG-HRP antibodies were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). The ER- α antibody (ERAb-16) was purchased from NeoMarkers (Fremont, CA). The antibodies for AKT (#9772), p-AKT (Ser473, #9271), GSK-3 β clone7, p-GSK-3 β Y216/, β -Catenin (clone 14) and p- β -Catenin (Ser33/37/Thr41, #9561) were purchased from Cell Signaling Technology (Danvers, MA). The ALDH1 antibody (#61194) was from BD Biosciences (San Jose, CA). PerCP-Cy^{5.5} mouse anti-human CD44 (clone C26) and PE mouse anti-human CD24 (clone ML5) were purchased from BD Pharmingen (San Jose, CA). Anti-rabbit Alexa Fluor 488 antibody (A-11008) and anti-mouse Alexa Fluor 555 antibody (A-31570) were from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA).

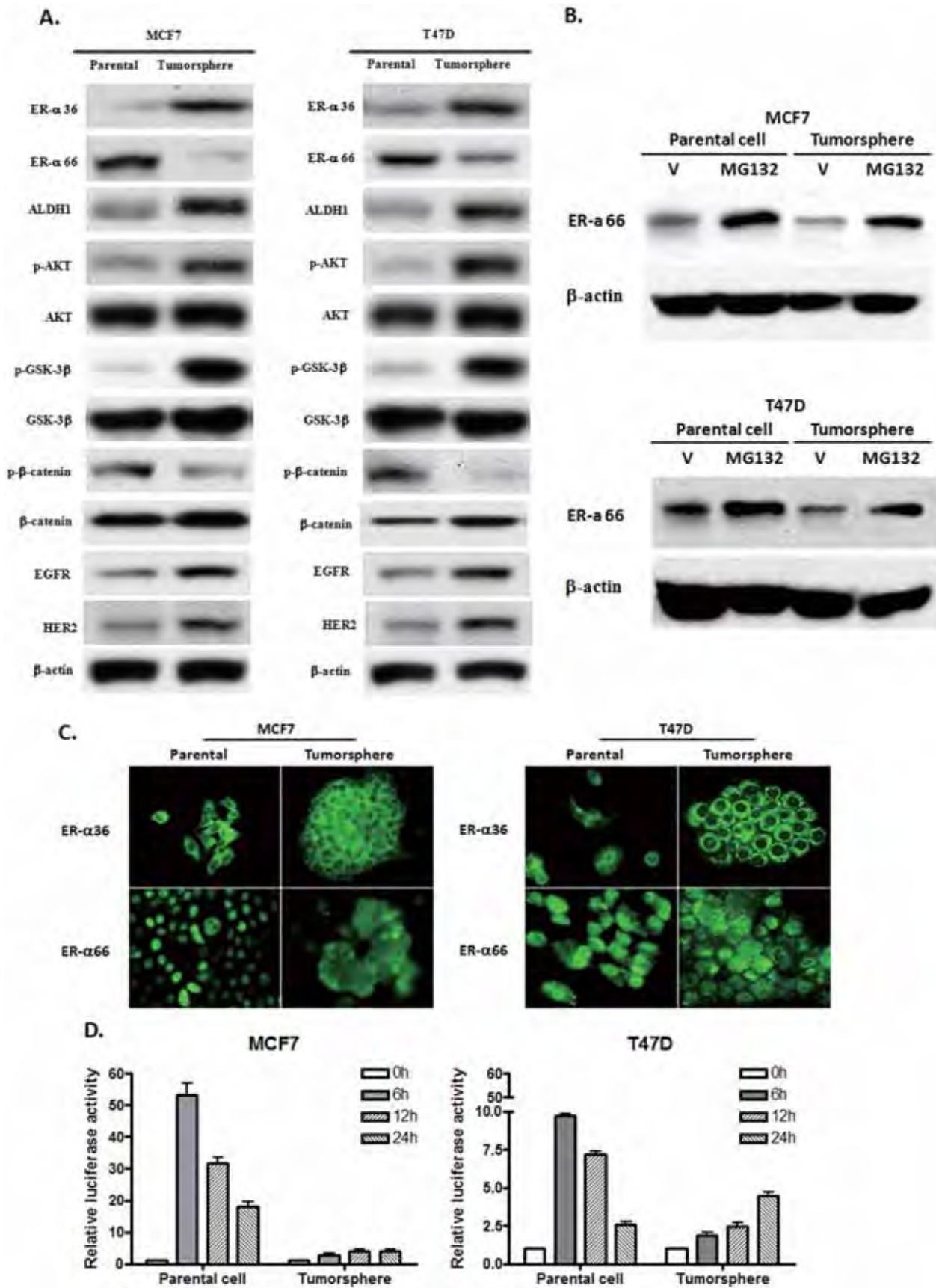


Figure 7. The expression and genomic function of ER- α 66 are down-regulated in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. (A). Western blot analysis of the expression of different proteins in the monolayer cells (parental) and tumorspheres of the MCF7 and T47D cells. (B). Western blot analysis of ER- α 66 expression in monolayer (parental) and tumorspheres of the MCF7 and T47D cells treated with or without the proteasome inhibitor MG132 (100 nM) for 12 hours. (C). Indirect Immunofluorescent staining for ER- α 36 and ER- α 66 in the monolayer cells (parental) and tumorspheres of the MCF7 and T47D cells. (D). The monolayer cells (parental) and tumorspheres of the MCF7 and T47D cells were transfected with the ERE luciferase report plasmid (2 μ g). Twenty-four hours later, 0.1 nM of E2 β was added and incubated for indicated time periods. The luciferase activities were assayed and normalized using a cytomegalovirus-driven Renilla luciferase plasmid. Two replicates were used in each experiment. Columns: means of four independent experiments; bars, SE. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034.g007

Cell culture, Establishment of stable cell lines, and Growth assay

MCF7 and T47D cells were purchased from ATCC (Manassas, VA). The cells and their derivatives were cultured in Improved Minimal Essential Medium (IMEM) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS), 1% non-essential amino-acids, 1% HEPES buffer, 1% antibiotic-antimycotic from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA) and 2 mg/ml bovine insulin (Sigma, St. Louis). All cells were maintained at 37°C and 5% CO₂ in a humidified incubator.

MCF7 cells with forced expression of recombinant ER- α 36 and with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression were established and characterized as described before [26,27]. To establish stable cell lines with knocked-down expression of ER- α 36 from T47D cells, we constructed an ER- α 36 specific shRNA expression vector by cloning the DNA oligonucleotides 5'-GATGCCAATAG-TACTGAATTGATATCCGTTTCAGTACCTATTGGCAT-3' targeting the sequence in the 3'UTR of ER- α 36 gene into the pRNAT-U6.1/Neo expression vector from GenScript Corp. Piscataway, NJ).

Briefly, T47D cells transfected with the empty expression vector and ER- α 36 shRNA expression vector were selected with 500 μ g/ml G418 for three weeks, and more than 20 individual clones from transfected cells were pooled, examined for ER- α 36 expression with Western blot analysis and retained for experiments.

Tumorsphere formation, Self-renewal and Growth assays

To establish tumorspheres, cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate (Corning Incorporated, CA) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured seven days in the tumorsphere medium: phenol-red free DMEM/F12 medium (Invitrogen) supplemented with 1 \times B-27 (Invitrogen), 20 ng/ml epidermal growth factor (Sigma-Aldrich) and 20 ng/ml basic fibroblast growth factor (ProSpec, NJ), 0.5 μ g/ml hydrocortisone (Sigma). Tumorspheres were collected, washed with PBS, and incubated with Trypsin-EDTA (0.25%/0.5 mM) for two minutes at 37°C to dissociated cells, and cells were counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio, Korea).

To assess the self-renewal of the stem-like cells, tumorspheres were dissociated and cell number was determined. The cells from 1st generation of tumorspheres were seeded onto Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate at 5,000 cells/ml and cultured seven days in the tumorsphere medium to form 2nd generation tumorspheres. The cells were then passed once a week for 3rd and 4th generation tumorspheres. The number of tumorspheres and dissociated cells were counted using a Multisizer 3 Coulter Counter (Beckman Coulter, Brea, CA) and the ADAM automatic cell counter, respectively. For estrogen stimulation assays, tumorspheres were treated with 0.1 nM E2 β or vehicle (ethanol) as a control. Three dishes were used for each group and all experiments were repeated three times.

Flow Cytometry Analysis

For CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell analysis, single cell suspension washed with cold PBS/1% BSA were incubated with PerCP-CyTM5.5 mouse anti-human CD44 and PE mouse anti-human CD24 in PBS/1% BSA for 30 minutes at 4°C. After incubation, the cells were washed twice in cold PBS/1% BSA and re-suspended in cold PBS/1% BSA for flow cytometry analysis.

DNA Transfection and Luciferase Assay

T47D and MCF7 cells were transfected with a p2 \times ERE-Luc reporter plasmid (a kind gift from Dr. Katarine Pettersson at Karolinska Institute, Sweden) using FuGene 6 transfection reagent (Roche Applied Science, Indianapolis, IN). Tumorspheres were transfected with electroporation using a pipette-type electroporator (MicroPorator MP-100, Digital Bio., Korean) as the manufacture recommended. All transfection included a cytomegalovirus-driven Renilla luciferase plasmid, pRL-CMV (Promega, Madison, WI) to establish transfection efficiency. Twenty-four hours after transfection, cells were treated with vehicle or 0.1 nM of E2 β for 6, 12 and 24 hours. Cell extracts were prepared and luciferase activities were determined and normalized using the Dual-Luciferase Assay System (Promega, Madison, WI).

Table 1. The relationship between ER- α 36, ER- α 66 and ALDH1 in sixty-eight patients.

		ER- α 36		χ^2	P	ER- α 66		χ^2	P
		+	-			+	-		
ER- α 66	+	19	13	2.13	>0.05	-	-	-	-
	-	15	21			-	-		
ALDH1	+	20	10	5.96	<0.01	13	17	0.3	>0.05
	-	14	24			19	19		

The immunohistochemistry (IHC) assay was performed in specimens from sixty-eight patients. The results showed that ER- α 36 had a positive correlation with ALDH1 ($P < 0.01$, $\chi^2 = 5.96$). There were no correlations between ER- α 36 and ER- α 66, and between ER- α 66 and ALDH1. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088034.t001

Western Blot Analysis

Cells were washed with cold PBS and lysed with the RIPA buffer containing 1% proteinase inhibitor cocktail solution and 1% phosphatase inhibitor cocktail solution (Sigma). The cell lysates were boiled for 5 minutes in sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) gel-loading buffer and separated on 10% SDS-PAGE gels. After electrophoresis, the proteins were transferred to a polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) membrane (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA). The membranes were probed with appropriate primary antibodies and visualized with the corresponding secondary antibodies and the ECL kit (Thermo Scientific, Rockford, IL).

Indirect Immunofluorescence Assay

Cells were fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde for 10 minutes, then permeabilized in 0.1% Triton X-100 for 5 minutes, blocked in 1% BSA for 30 minutes, and then incubated with primary antibodies at 4°C overnight. Secondary antibodies, anti-rabbit Alexa Fluor 488 or anti-mouse Alexa Fluor 555 were then added and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. Cells were washed with PBS and mounted with 10 mg/ml DAPI (4,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole dihydrochloride) (Sigma-Aldrich) in aqueous mountant (Dako, Carpinteria, CA) and photographed using a fluorescent microscope (Nikon, Eclips E600).

Tumor Seeding Assays in Nude Mice

All animal procedures were approved by the Animal Care and Use Committee at the Creighton University and were performed in compliance with National Institutes of Health guidelines on the ethical use of animals. To assess tumor-seeding efficiency, cells in a serial dilution (1×10^2 , 1×10^3 , 1×10^4 and 1×10^5 cells) were re-suspended in 0.1 ml of Matrigel and inoculated subcutaneously into the mammary fatpad of ovariectomized female nude mice (5–6 weeks old, strain CDI nu/nu, Charles River Breeding Laboratory). The mice were implanted with 0.35 mg/60-day slow-release 17 β -estradiol pellets or placebos (Innovative Research of American, Sarasota, Florida) as controls. Mice were monitored twice a week for tumor growth. At the end of the experiments, the mice were euthanized, and the tumors were removed and weighed.

Statistical Analysis

Data were summarized as the mean \pm standard deviation (S.D.) using GraphPad InStat software program. Statistical analysis was performed using paired-samples t-test, or ANOVA followed by the

Student–Newman–Keuls testing and the significance was accepted for P values less than 0.05.

Supporting Information

Figure S1 Estrogen failed to influence differentiation of ER-positive breast cancer stem cells cultured on collagen-coated coverslips. The putative stem cells from tumorspheres derived from variants of ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 (A) and T47D (B) cells were cultured on collagen-coated coverslips for five days in the presence of vehicle or 0.1 nM E2 β . Indirect Immunofluorescent staining for CD10 (red) and CK18 (red) in the cells. DAPI (blue) indicates the cell nuclei. (TIF)

Figure S2 Nuclear ER- α 66 expression is correlated to CK18 expression in tumorspheres from MCF7 cells. (A). Indirect Immunofluorescent staining for ER- α 66 (green) and CK18 (red) in the tumorspheres of the MCF7 cells cultured for three and seven days. DAPI (blue) indicates the cell nuclei. (TIF)

Figure S3 Immunohistochemical staining of ALDH1, ER- α 36 and ER- α 66 in a breast cancer specimen. Tissue from one patient showing strong, cytoplasmic and membrane expression of ALDH1 (A) and ER- α 36 (B) but no ER- α 66 expression (C) (all at $\times 400$ magnification). (TIF)

Table S1 Summary of tumor formation assay. The ovariectomized female nude mice (5–6 weeks old, strain CDI nu/nu) were implanted with 0.35 mg/60-day slow-release 17 β -estradiol pellets or placebos as controls five days before tumor cell injection; n = six mice per group. Tumor cells as indicated in a serial dilution (1×10^2 , 1×10^3 , 1×10^4 and 1×10^5) were re-suspended in 100 μ l of Matrigel and inoculated subcutaneously into the mammary fatpads of nude mice (one tumor per mouse). Tumors from MCF7 variants were harvested at 42 days and T47D variants at 40 days. (DOCX)

Author Contributions

Conceived and designed the experiments: HD ZYW. Performed the experiments: HD XTZ HYZ. Analyzed the data: HD XTZ MLW HYZ LJJ ZYW. Contributed reagents/materials/analysis tools: HD XTZ HYZ ZYW. Wrote the paper: ZYW.

References

- Al-Hajj M, Wicha MS, Ito-Hernandez A, Morrison SJ, Clarke MF (2003) Prospective identification of tumorigenic breast cancer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100: 3983–3988.
- Oliveira LR, Jeffrey SS, Ribeiro-Silva A (2010) Stem cells in human breast cancer. *Histol Histopathol* 25: 371–385.
- Dontu G, Abdallah WM, Foley JM, Jackson KW, Clarke MF, et al. (2003) In vitro propagation and transcriptional profiling of human mammary stem/progenitor cells. *Genes Dev* 17: 1253–1270.
- Charafe-Jauffret E, Ginestier C, Iovino F, Wicinski J, Cervera N, et al. (2009) Breast cancer cell lines contain functional cancer stem cells with metastatic capacity and a distinct molecular signature. *Cancer Res* 69: 302–313.
- Ginestier C, Hur MH, Charafe-Jauffret E, Monville F, Dutcher J, et al. (2007) ALDH1 is a marker of normal and malignant human mammary stem cells and a predictor of poor clinical outcome. *Cell Stem Cell* 5: 555–567.
- Morimoto K, Kim SJ, Tanei T, Shimazu K, Tanji Y, et al. (2009) Stem cell marker aldehyde dehydrogenase 1-positive breast cancers are characterized by negative estrogen receptor, positive human epidermal growth factor receptor type 2, and high Ki67 expression. *Cancer Sci* 100: 1062–1068.
- Korkaya H, Paulson A, Iovino F, Wicha MS (2008) HER2 regulates the mammary stem/progenitor cell population driving tumorigenesis and invasion. *Oncogene* 27: 6120–6130.
- Korkaya H, Paulson A, Charfe-Jauffret E, Ginestier C, Brown M, et al. (2009) Regulation of mammary stem/progenitor cells by PTEN/Akt/ β -catenin signaling. *PLoS Biology* 7: e1000121.
- Han JS, Crowe DL (2009) Tumor initiating cancer stem cells from human breast cancer cell lines. *Int J Oncol* 34:1449–1453.
- Woodward WA, Chen MS, Behbod F, Alfaro MP, Buchholz TA, et al. (2007) WNT/ β -catenin mediates radiation resistance of mouse mammary progenitor cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 104: 618–623.
- Sleeman KE, Kendrick H, Robertson D, Isacke CM, Ashworth A, et al. (2007) Dissociation of estrogen receptor expression and in vivo stem cell activity in the mammary gland. *J Cell Biology* 176: 19–26.
- Dontu G, El-Ashry D, Wicha MS (2004) Breast cancer, stem/progenitor cells and the estrogen receptor. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 15: 193–197.
- Clarke RB, Spence K, Anderson E, Howell A, Okano H, et al. (2005) A putative human breast stem cell population is enriched for steroid receptor-positive cells. *Dev Biol* 277: 443–456.
- Bocchinfuso WP, Korach KS (1997) Mammary gland development and tumorigenesis in estrogen receptor knockout mice. *J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia* 2: 323–334.
- Asselin-Labat ML, Vaillant F, Sheridan JM, Pal B, Wu D, et al. (2010) Control of mammary stem cell function by steroid hormone signaling. *Nature* 465: 798–802.

16. Fillmore CM, Gupta PB, Rudnick JA, Caballero S, Keller PJ, et al. (2010) Estrogen expands breast cancer stem-like cells through paracrine FGF/Tbx3 signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 107: 21737–42.
17. Mallepell S, Krust A, Chambon P, Brisken C (2006) Paracrine signaling through the epithelial estrogen receptor alpha is required for proliferation and morphogenesis in the mammary gland. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103: 2196–201.
18. Wang Z-Y, Zhang XT, Shen P, Loggie BW, Chang YC, et al. (2005) Identification, cloning and expression of human estrogen receptor- α 36, a novel variant of human estrogen receptor- α . *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 336: 1023–1027.
19. Wang Z-Y, Zhang XT, Shen P, Loggie BW, Chang YC, et al. (2006) A variant of estrogen receptor- α , hER- α 36: transduction of estrogen and anti-estrogen dependent membrane-initiated mitogenic signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103: 9063–9068.
20. Lin SL, Yan LY, Zhang XT, Yuan J, Li M, et al. (2010) ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α , promotes tamoxifen agonist action in endometrial cancer cells via the MAPK/ERK and PI3K/Akt pathways. *PLoS ONE* 5: e9013.
21. Lee M-J, Cao J, Chen P, Gatalica Z, Wang Z-Y (2008) ER- α 36, a novel variant of ER- α , is expressed in ER- α positive and negative human breast carcinomas. *Anticancer Research* 28: 479–484.
22. Shi L, Dong B, Li ZW, Lu YW, Ouyang T, et al. (2009) Expression of ER- α 36, a novel variant of estrogen receptor- α , and resistance to tamoxifen treatment in breast cancer. *J Clinical Oncology* 27: 3423–3429.
23. Pelekanou V, Notas G, Kampa M, Tseliherou E, Radojicic J, et al. (2012) ER α 36, a new variant of the ER α is expressed in triple negative breast carcinomas and has a specific transcriptomic signature in breast cancer cell lines. *Steroids* 77: 928–934.
24. Zhang XT, Kang LG, Ding L, Vranic S, Gatalic Z, et al. (2011) A positive feedback loop of ER- α 36/EGFR promotes malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 30: 770–780.
25. Kang LG, Guo YM, Zhang XT, Meng J, Wang ZY (2011) A positive cross-regulation of HER2 and ER- α 36 controls ALDH1 positive breast cancer cells. *The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* 127: 262–268.
26. Kang LG, Zhang XT, Xie Y, Tu YP, Wang D, et al. (2010) The involvement of estrogen receptor variant ER- α 36, not GPR30, in non-genomic estrogen signaling. *Molecular Endocrinology* 24: 709–721.
27. Zhang XT, Wang ZY (2013) Estrogen receptor- α variant, ER- α 36, is involved in tamoxifen resistance and estrogen hypersensitivity. *Endocrinology* 154: 1990–1998.
28. Cariati M, Naderi A, Brown JP, Smalley MJ, Pinder SE, et al. (2008) Alpha-6 integrin is necessary for the tumorigenicity of a stem cell-like subpopulation within the MCF7 breast cancer cell line. *Int J Cancer* 122: 298–304.
29. Charafe-Jauffret E, Florence M, Ginestier C, Dontu G, Birnbaum D, et al. (2008) Cancer stem cells in breast. *Pathology* 75: 75–84.
30. Clarke RB, Anderson E, Howell A, Potten CS (2003) Regulator of human breast epithelial stem cells. *Cell Prolif* 36 (Suppl. 1): 45–58.
31. Asselin-Labat ML, Shackleton M, Stingl J, Vaillant F, Forrest NC, et al. (2006) Steroid hormone receptor status of mouse mammary stem cells. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 98: 1011–1014.
32. Lim E, Vaillant F, Wu D, Forrest NC, Pal B, et al. (2009) Aberrant luminal progenitors as the candidate target population for basal tumor development in BRCA1 mutation carriers. *Nat Med* 15: 907–913.
33. Lacroix M, Leclercq G (2004) About GATA3, HNF3A, and XBP1, three genes co-expressed with the oestrogen receptor-alpha gene (ESR1) in breast cancer. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 219: 1–7.
34. Eeckhoutte J, Keeton EK, Lupien M, Krum SA, Carroll JS, et al. (2007) Positive cross-regulatory loop ties GATA-3 to estrogen receptor alpha expression in breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 67: 6477–6483.
35. Voduc D, Cheang M, Nielsen T (2008) GATA-3 expression in breast cancer has a strong association with estrogen receptor but lacks independent prognostic value. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Pre* 17: 365–373.
36. Asselin-Labat ML, Sutherland KD, Barker H, Thomas R, Shackleton M, et al. (2007) Gata-3 is an essential regulator of mammary-gland morphogenesis and luminal-cell differentiation. *Nat Cell Biol* 9: 201–209.
37. Kouros-Mehr H, Slorach EM, Sternlicht MD, Werb Z (2006) GATA-3 maintains the differentiation of the luminal cell fate in the mammary gland. *Cell* 127: 1041–1055.
38. Dingli D, Traulsen A, Michor F (2007) (A) symmetric stem cell replication and cancer. *PLoS Computational Biology* 3: 482–487.
39. Boman BM, Wicha MS, Fields JZ, Runquist QA (2007) Symmetric division of cancer stem cells— a key mechanism in tumor growth that should be targeted in future therapeutic approaches. *Clinical Pharma Therap* 81: 893–898.
40. Cicalese A, Bonizzi G, Pasi CE, Faretta M, Ronzoni S, et al. (2009) The tumor suppressor p53 regulates polarity of self-renewing divisions in mammary stem cells. *Cell* 138: 1083–1095.
41. Ao A, Morrison BJ, Wang H, López JA, Reynolds BA, et al. (2011) Response of Estrogen Receptor-Positive Breast Cancer Tumorspheres to Antiestrogen Treatments. *PLoS ONE* 6: e18810.



Disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 Positive Regulatory Loops Restores Tamoxifen Sensitivity in Tamoxifen Resistance Breast Cancer Cells

Li Yin^{1,2}, Xin-Tian Zhang¹, Xiu-Wu Bian², Yu-Ming Guo¹, Zhao-Yi Wang^{1*}

1 Departments of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, Omaha, Nebraska, United States of America, **2** Institute of Pathology and Southwest Cancer Center, Southwest Hospital, Third Military Medical University, Chongqing, China

Abstract

Tamoxifen provided a successful treatment for ER-positive breast cancer for many years. However, most breast tumors develop tamoxifen resistance and are eventually refractory to tamoxifen therapy. The molecular mechanisms underlying development of tamoxifen resistance have not been well established. Recently, we reported that breast cancer cells with high levels of ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α , were resistant to tamoxifen and knockdown of ER- α 36 expression in tamoxifen resistant cells with the shRNA method restored tamoxifen sensitivity, indicating that gained ER- α 36 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of tamoxifen resistance. Here, we found that tamoxifen induced expression of ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM) expressed enhanced levels of the loops. Disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops with the dual tyrosine kinase inhibitor Lapatinib or ER- α 36 down-regulator Broussonolone B in tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells restored tamoxifen sensitivity. In addition, we also found both Lapatinib and Broussonolone B increased the growth inhibitory activity of tamoxifen in tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/TAM cells. Our results thus demonstrated that elevated expression of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops is one of the mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer cells escape tamoxifen therapy. Our results thus provided a rationale to develop novel therapeutic approaches for tamoxifen resistant patients by targeting the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops.

Citation: Yin L, Zhang X-T, Bian X-W, Guo Y-M, Wang Z-Y (2014) Disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 Positive Regulatory Loops Restores Tamoxifen Sensitivity in Tamoxifen Resistance Breast Cancer Cells. PLoS ONE 9(9): e107369. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369

Editor: Ming Tan, University of South Alabama, United States of America

Received: May 28, 2014; **Accepted:** August 12, 2014; **Published:** September 9, 2014

Copyright: © 2014 Yin et al. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

Data Availability: The authors confirm that all data underlying the findings are fully available without restriction. All relevant data are included within the paper.

Funding: This work was supported by Department of Defense grant DAMD 11-1-0497 and Nebraska Tobacco Settlement Biomedical Research Program Awards (LB-595) to Z.Y. Wang. The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

Competing Interests: The authors have declared that no competing interests exist.

* Email: zywang@creighton.edu

Introduction

Endocrine therapy using antiestrogen tamoxifen (TAM) is currently the most effective treatment for advanced ER-positive breast cancer. Tamoxifen acts through ER pathway, which has been proven to reduce relapse, death rates and risk of contralateral breast cancer. However, patients often develop resistance to tamoxifen, which limit its effectiveness [1–4]. Many researches were conducted to understand the molecular pathways involved in tamoxifen resistance and have revealed that multiple signaling molecules and pathways such as EGFR and HER2 [5,6]. All these pathways often bypass the requirement of estrogen signaling for growth of ER-positive breast cancer cells.

Both experimental and clinical evidence have indicated that the HER2 (Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2) and EGFR (Epidermal growth factor receptor) signaling pathways interact with the estrogen-signaling pathway. Experimental evidence has shown that estrogen-dependent MCF7 cells that over-express HER2 are rendered tamoxifen resistant [5,6]. Hence the HER2 pathway has been investigated for its contribution towards development of tamoxifen resistance and now HER2 has been proposed as a potential marker of tamoxifen sensitivity. Many clinical studies have found an association between HER2

overexpression and tamoxifen failure [7–15]. Thus, the combination therapy by targeting both HER2 and ER- α was hypothesized and tested in preclinical studies [16–18]. Chu et al., reported that the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib for HER2 and EGFR cooperates with tamoxifen to inhibit cell proliferation in antiestrogen resistant breast cancer [19].

Previously, our laboratory identified and cloned a variant of ER- α , ER- α 36, which has a molecular weight of 36-kDa [20,21]. The transcript of ER- α 36 is initiated from a previously unidentified promoter in the first intron of the ER- α gene [22]. This ER- α differs from the original 66 kDa ER- α (ER- α 66) because it lacks both transcriptional activation domains (AF-1 and AF-2) but retains the DNA-binding and dimerization domains, and partial ligand-binding domain [20]. ER- α 36 is mainly expressed at the plasma membrane and mediates membrane-initiated estrogen signaling [21]. Previously, We reported that the breast cancer patients with tumors expressing high levels of ER- α 36 less benefited from TAM therapy than those with low levels of ER- α 36 expression and ER- α 36 expression is well correlated with HER2 expression [23], suggesting that gained ER- α 36/HER2 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of TAM resistance. Indeed, ER- α 36 is able to mediate agonist activity of TAM such as activation of the MAPK (mitogen-activated protein

kinase)/ERK (extracellular regulated protein kinases) and the PI3K (Phosphoinositides 3-kinase)/AKT signaling pathways [24,25] and is involved in development of TAM resistance [26,27]. Recently, we reported the existence of positive regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 in ER-negative breast cancer cells [28,29]. In triple-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 and MDA-MB-436 cells, knockdown of ER- α 36 expression enhances EGFR protein degradation through the proteasome system while EGFR signaling pathway up-regulates the promoter activity of ER- α 36 through an Ap1 binding site in the 5' flanking sequence of ER- α 36 gene [28]. In HER2 overexpressing breast cancer SKBR3 cells, ER- α 36-mediated signaling positively regulates HER2 transcription while HER2 signaling up-regulates the promoter activity of ER- α 36. However, the function and underlying mechanisms of these regulatory loops in development of TAM resistance of ER-positive breast cancer cells are largely unknown.

Here, we sought to examine whether the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops also exist in ER-positive breast cancer cells and whether these loops are involved in development of tamoxifen resistance. We also tested the possibility of disruption of these loops with chemicals to restore TAM sensitivity in TAM resistant cells. Using TAM sensitive breast cancer MCF7 cells and TAM resistant MCF7 cells as models, we investigated the function of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops in TAM resistance.

Methods

Chemicals and antibodies

Tamoxifen was purchased from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). Broussonflavonol B was obtained from Shenogen Pharma Group (Beijing, P.R. China). Anti-phospho-EGFR (Tyr1045) and -HER2/ErbB2 (Tyr1221/1222) as well as anti-EGFR and -HER2/ErbB2 (D8F12) antibodies were purchased from Cell Signaling Technology (Boston, MA). Antibodies of ER- α 66 and β -actin were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). Polyclonal anti-ER- α 36 antibody was generated and characterized as described before [26].

Cell culture and establishment of stable cell lines

MCF7 and T47D cells were obtained from ATCC (American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, VA). H3396 cells were kindly provided by Dr. Leia Smith at the Seattle Genetics Inc. MCF7/ER36, MCF7/Si36, MCF7/TAM and MCF7/TAM/Si36 cells were established as described before [28,30]. All cells were maintained at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere containing 10% CO₂ in IMEM media without phenol red and 10% fetal calf serum.

To examine cell growth in the presence or absence of TAM as well as other chemicals, cells maintained for three days in phenol red-free DMEM plus 2.5% dextran-charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum (HyClone, Logan, UT) were treated with different concentrations of TAM and other chemicals, or vehicle as a control. The cells were seeded at 1×10^4 cells per dish in 60 mm dishes and the cell numbers were determined using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio., Korea) after seven days. Five dishes were used for each treatment and experiments were repeated more than three times.

Western blot analysis

For immunoblot analysis, cells washed with PBS were lysed with the lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 150 mM NaCl, 0.25 mM EDTA pH 8.0, 0.1% SDS, 1% Triton X-100, 50 mM

NaF) supplemented with protease and phosphatase inhibitors (Sigma). The protein amounts were measured using the DC protein assay kit (BIO-RAD Laboratories, Hercules, CA). The same amounts of the cell lysates were boiled for five minutes in loading buffer and separated on a SDS-PAGE gel. After electrophoresis, the proteins were transferred to a PVDF membrane. The membranes were probed with various primary antibodies, HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies, and visualized with enhanced chemiluminescence (ECL) detection reagents (GE Healthcare Bio-Sciences Corp., Piscataway, NJ). All Western blot assays were repeated three times.

Tumorsphere formation and flow cytometry analysis

To establish tumorspheres, cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate (Corning Incorporated, CA) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured seven days in the tumorsphere medium: phenol-red free DMEM/F12 medium (Invitrogen) supplemented with 1×10^{-8} M B-27 (Invitrogen), 20 ng/ml epidermal growth factor (Sigma-Aldrich) and 20 ng/ml basic fibroblast growth factor (ProSpec, NJ), 0.5 μ g/ml hydrocortisone (Sigma). Tumorspheres were collected, washed with PBS, and incubated with Trypsin-EDTA (0.25%/0.5 mM) for two minutes at 37°C to dissociated cells. The number of tumorspheres and dissociated cells were counted using a Multisizer 3 Coulter Counter (Beckman Coulter, Brea, CA) and the ADAM automatic cell counter, respectively. For TAM treatment assays, tumorspheres were treated with tamoxifen or vehicle (ethanol) as a control. Three dishes were used for each group and all experiments were repeated three times.

To assess the effects of disruption of the positive-regulatory loops on the self-renewal of the stem-like cells, tumorspheres were dissociated and cell number was determined. The cells from 1st generation of tumorspheres were seeded onto Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate at 5,000 cells/ml and cultured five days in the presence or absence of different chemicals to form 2nd generation tumorspheres. The number of tumorspheres and dissociated cells were counted using a Multisizer 3 Coulter Counter. Three dishes were used for each group and all experiments were repeated three times.

For CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell analysis, single cell suspension washed with cold PBS/1% BSA were incubated with PerCP-Cy5.5 mouse anti-human CD44 and PE mouse anti-human CD24 in PBS/1% BSA for 30 minutes at 4°C. After incubation, the cells were washed twice in cold PBS/1% BSA and re-suspended in cold PBS/1% BSA for flow cytometry analysis.

Statistical analysis

Data from at least three independent experiments are expressed as the mean \pm standard error (SE) using the GraphPad InStat software program. Each data point of cell proliferation and Tumorsphere formation was run at least in triplicates and independent experiments were performed at least three times, Tukey-Kramer Multiple Comparisons Test was also used, and the significance was accepted for $P < 0.05$.

Results

Tamoxifen induces ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 expression in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells

Previously, our laboratory identified and cloned a 36 kDa variant of ER- α , ER- α 36 that functions differently from the 66 kDa full-length ER- α , ER- α 66 [21,22]. Recently, we found that there exist ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops in ER-negative breast cancer cells [21, 22]. We then decided to

examine whether the same regulatory loops are also in ER-positive breast cancer cells and involved in development of TAM resistance. The steady state levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells treated with 1 μ M of TAM for different time periods were examined with Western blot analysis. After TAM treatment, the levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 expression were dramatically increased in MCF7 cells (Figure 1A), consistent with the previous reports that tamoxifen treatment induced ER- α 36 in MCF7 cells [26,27] and EGFR/HER2 expression in MCF7 xenograft tumors [31]. The same results were also observed in ER-positive breast cancer T47D and H3396 cells (Figure 1B & C).

Tamoxifen induces the expression of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 through the positive regulatory loops in MCF7 cells

To examine if the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops are involved in induction of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 by TAM, we used a cell line MCF7/Si36; MCF7 cells that express knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 [30]. TAM (1 μ M) treatment failed to induce ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 expression in this cell line (Figure 2A), indicating that ER- α 36 is involved in the induction of EGFR and HER2 by TAM. To confirm this result, we also treated the cells with Broussonflavonol B (BB), an ER- α 36 downregulator [32,33] together with TAM. Western blot analysis revealed that BB blocked the induction of ER- α 36 as well as EGFR and HER2 by TAM (Figure 2B). Our results thus indicated that ER- α 36 is involved in the induction of EGFR and HER2 expression by TAM.

To examine whether the signaling pathways of EGFR and HER2 contribute to the induction of ER- α 36 expression by TAM, we treated MCF7 cells with the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib

together with TAM and found that the EGFR/HER2 dual inhibitor blocked TAM induction of ER- α 36 (Figure 2C). Taken together, our results demonstrated that TAM treatment induced expression of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 presumably through the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops.

Tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells exhibit enhanced expression of ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops

Recently, we reported establishment of a TAM resistant MCF7 cell line (MCF7/TAM) by continuous treatment of TAM sensitive MCF7 cells with 1 μ M of TAM for six months [28]. This cell line exhibited resistance to TAM treatment compared to the parental cells and lower concentrations of TAM (≤ 1 μ M) even acted as an agonist in MCF7/TAM cells (Figure 3A). Western blot analysis revealed that ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 were all expressed at higher levels in MCF7/TAM cells compared to the MCF7 parental cells (Figure 3B), suggesting that MCF7 cells gained expression of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops during development of acquired TAM resistance.

To confirm that gained expression of ER- α 36 is involved in elevated expression of EGFR and HER2, we used a cell line that expressed knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 (MCF7/TAM/Si36) [26]. Western blot analysis revealed that both EGFR and HER2 expression was dramatically down-regulated in MCF7/TAM/Si36 cells compared to the control cells transfected with the empty expression vector (Figure 3C). Our data thus suggested that elevated ER- α 36 expression is involved in enhanced expression of EGFR and HER2 in TAM resistant breast cancer cells.

To further confirm that enhanced levels of ER- α 36 expression contribute to increased expression of both EGFR and HER2, we also used a stable cell line MCF7/ER36 that expresses high levels

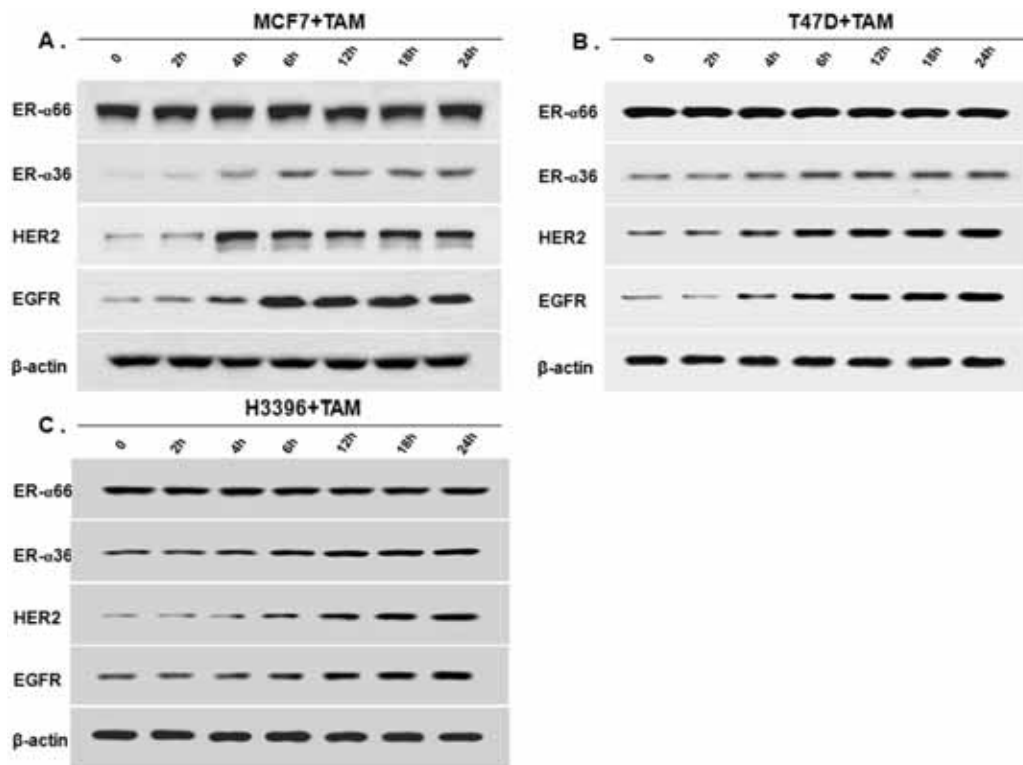


Figure 1. Tamoxifen induces ER- α 36, HER2 and EGFR expression. Western blot analysis of the expression levels of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, HER2 and EGFR in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 (A), T47D (B) and H3396 (C) cells treated with 1 μ M of tamoxifen (TAM) for indicated time period. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369.g001

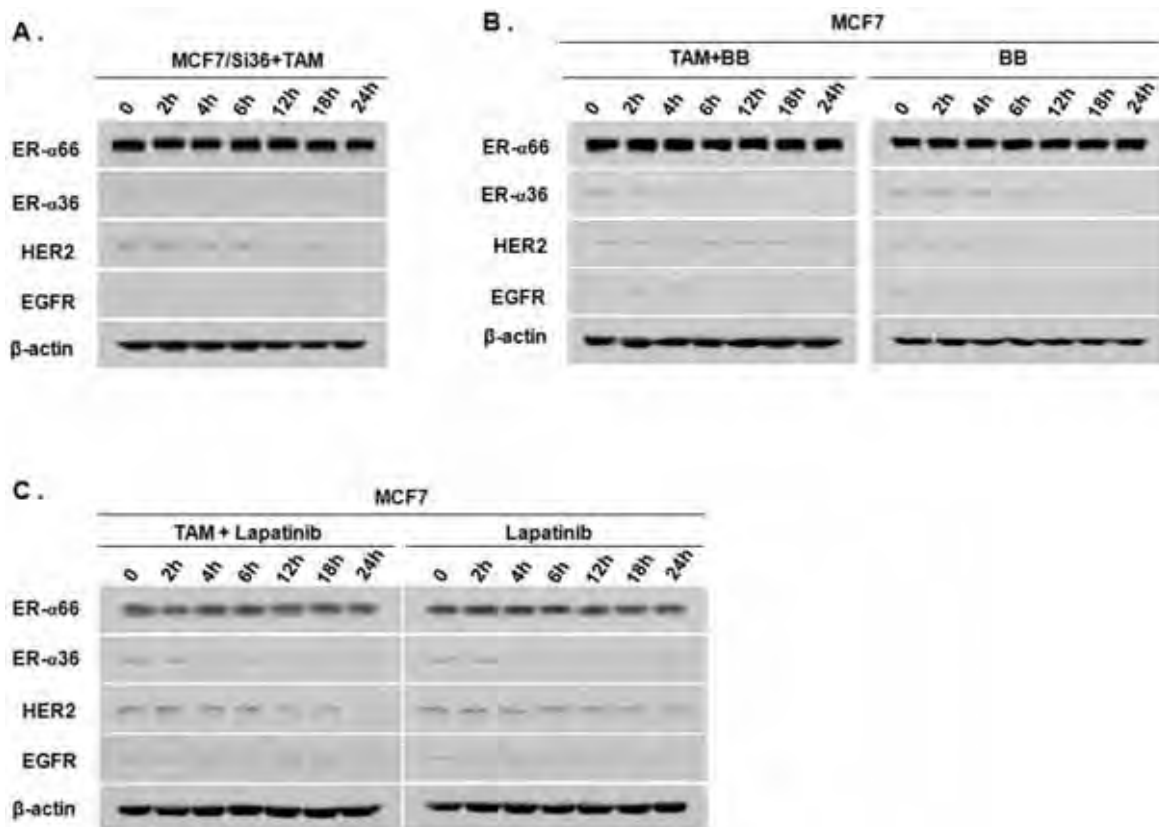


Figure 2. Tamoxifen induces ER- α 36, HER2 and EGFR expression via the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops. A. Western blot analysis of the expression levels of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, HER2 and EGFR in MCF7 cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression (MCF7/Si36) treated with 1 μ M of TAM for indicated time period. B. ER- α 66, ER- α 36, HER2 and EGFR expression in MCF7 cells treated with 1 μ M of TAM together with 1 μ M of Broussonolavonol B (BB) for indicated time period. C. Western blot analysis of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, HER2 and EGFR in MCF7 cells treated with 1 μ M of TAM and 1 μ M of Lapatinib for indicated time period. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369.g002

of recombinant ER- α 36. Western blot analysis demonstrated that recombinant ER- α 36 was highly expressed in MCF7/ER36 cells compared to the control MCF7 cells transfected with the empty expression vector (Figure 3D). Both EGFR and HER2 were also highly expressed in MCF7/ER36 cells (Figure 3D), indicating that increased ER- α 36 expression is one of the mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer cells gained EGFR and HER2 expression.

Dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib downregulates ER- α 36 expression and sensitizes MCF7/TAM cells to tamoxifen

Previously, we reported that increased level of ER- α 36 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of TAM resistance and knockdown of ER- α 36 expression restored TAM sensitivity in MCF7/TAM cells [26]. Here, we sought to examine whether disruption of the ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops using chemical inhibitors restores TAM sensitivity in TAM resistant MCF7 cells. We first treated MCF7/TAM cells with different concentrations of Lapatinib for 12 hours and the level of ER- α 36 expression was examined with Western blot analysis. We found that Lapatinib inhibited phosphorylation of both EGFR and HER2 effectively and also downregulated ER- α 36 expression in MCF7/TAM cells (Figure 4A). Lapatinib treatment significantly increased sensitivity to TAM in MCF7/TAM cells (Figure 4B). However, we did not find significant changes of the levels of EGFR and HER2 expression in cells treated with Lapatinib for

12 hours, which seems contradictory to the model of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 signaling loops. When we increased Lapatinib treatment to a longer period of time, we observed the expression levels of EGFR and HER2 were dramatically downregulated in the cells treated for 36 hours (Figure 4C). Taken together, these results demonstrated that the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib was able to disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and restored TAM sensitivity in TAM resistant cells.

ER- α 36 downregulator Broussonolavonol B also diminishes EGFR/HER2 expression and restores TAM sensitivity

We then examined whether the ER- α 36 downregulator Broussonolavonol B (BB) [32,33] is also able to disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops and restores TAM sensitivity in TAM-resistant cells. We treated MCF7/TAM cells with different concentrations of BB for 12 hours and the steady state levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 were examined with Western blot analysis. We found that BB potently down-regulated ER- α 36 expression and phosphorylation levels of EGFR and HER2 but weakly down-regulated expression levels of EGFR and HER2 proteins in MCF7/TAM cells (Figure 5A). BB treatment also significantly sensitized MCF7/TAM cells to TAM (Figure 5B). When we increased BB treatment to 36 hours, we observed the expression levels of EGFR and HER2 were dramatically downregulated in the cells treated with BB for 36 hours (Figure 4C). Our results thus demonstrated that ER- α 36

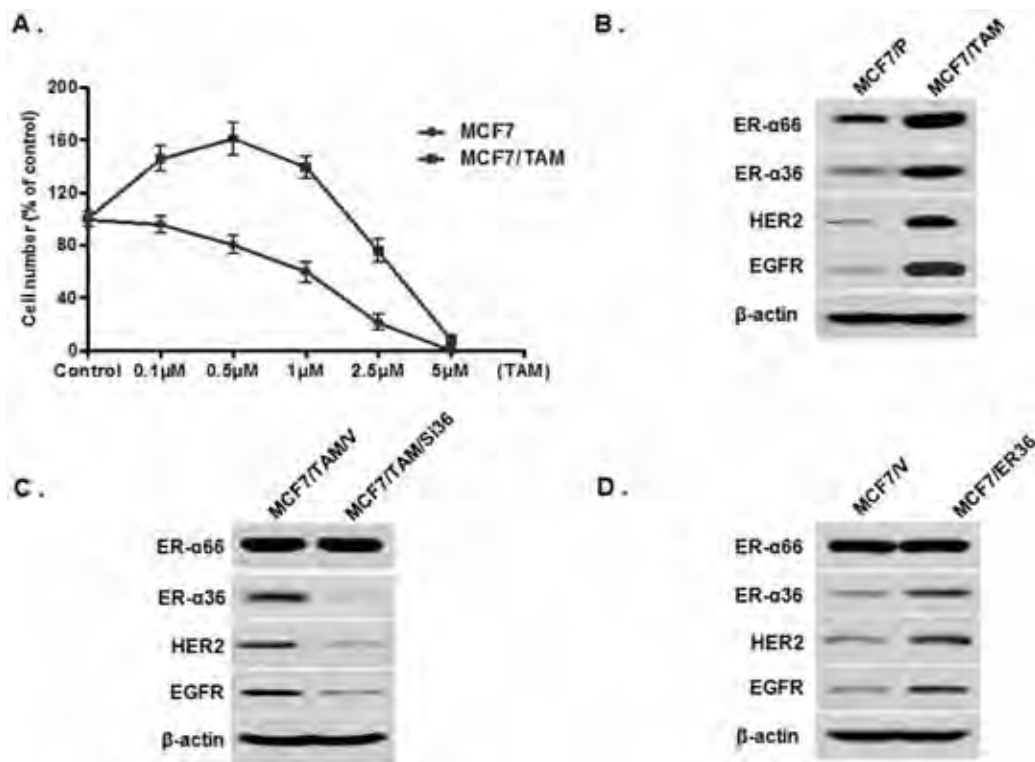


Figure 3. Tamoxifen resistant ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells express ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops. A. ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells and tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM) cells were treated with indicated concentrations of TAM for seven days and survived cells were counted. Each point represents the means of three experiments; bars, SE. B. Western blot analysis of the expression levels of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 in parental MCF7 (MCF7/P) and MCF7/TAM cells. C. Expression of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 in MCF7/TAM cells transfected with the empty expression vector (MCF7/TAM/V) and MCF7/TAM cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression (MCF7/TAM/Si36). D. Expression of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 in MCF7 cells transfected with the empty expression vector (MCF7/V) and MCF7 cells with forced expression of ER- α 36 recombinant DNA (MCF7/ER36). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369.g003

downregulator BB was also able to disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and restored TAM sensitivity.

ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells express ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops

Recently, we found that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells express higher levels of ER- α 36 [33]. We sought to investigate whether there exist ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and disruption of these loops sensitizes these cancer stem/progenitor cells to TAM. We cultured ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells in the tumorsphere media and under suspension condition to form tumorspheres, and performed Western blot analysis to assess expression of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 in tumorsphere and parental cells. We found that ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 were all highly expressed in tumorsphere cells compared to parental cells (Figure 6A). ALDH1, a functional marker of breast cancer stem/progenitor cell [34–36], was also highly expressed in tumorsphere cells (Figure 6A). The results thus demonstrated that there exist ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

We then sought to examine whether Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B are still able to disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We cultured MCF7/TAM cells under suspension conditions to form tumorspheres for five days and then Lapatinib (LAP,

5 μ M) or Brousoflavonol B (BB, 5 μ M) was added for five days. Western blot analysis revealed that both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B were able to disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells derived from MCF7/TAM cells (Figure 6B). We also tested the effects of combination of both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B on the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops. We found that the combination treatment also effectively disrupted the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops (Figure 6C) but failed to observe any synergistic effects of two chemicals.

Disruption of ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops sensitizes ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to TAM

We then sought to examine whether disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops will also sensitize ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to TAM. We cultured MCF7 cells under suspension conditions to form tumorspheres for five days and then different concentrations of TAM together with Lapatinib (LAP, 5 μ M) or Brousoflavonol B (BB, 5 μ M) were added for another five days. We found that in the presence of Lapatinib or Brousoflavonol B, ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells of the tumorspheres formed by MCF7 and MCF7/TAM cells became sensitive to TAM; TAM reduced the number of tumorspheres (Figure 7A & B). We also dissociated cells from tumorspheres and examined cell number of tumorspheres,

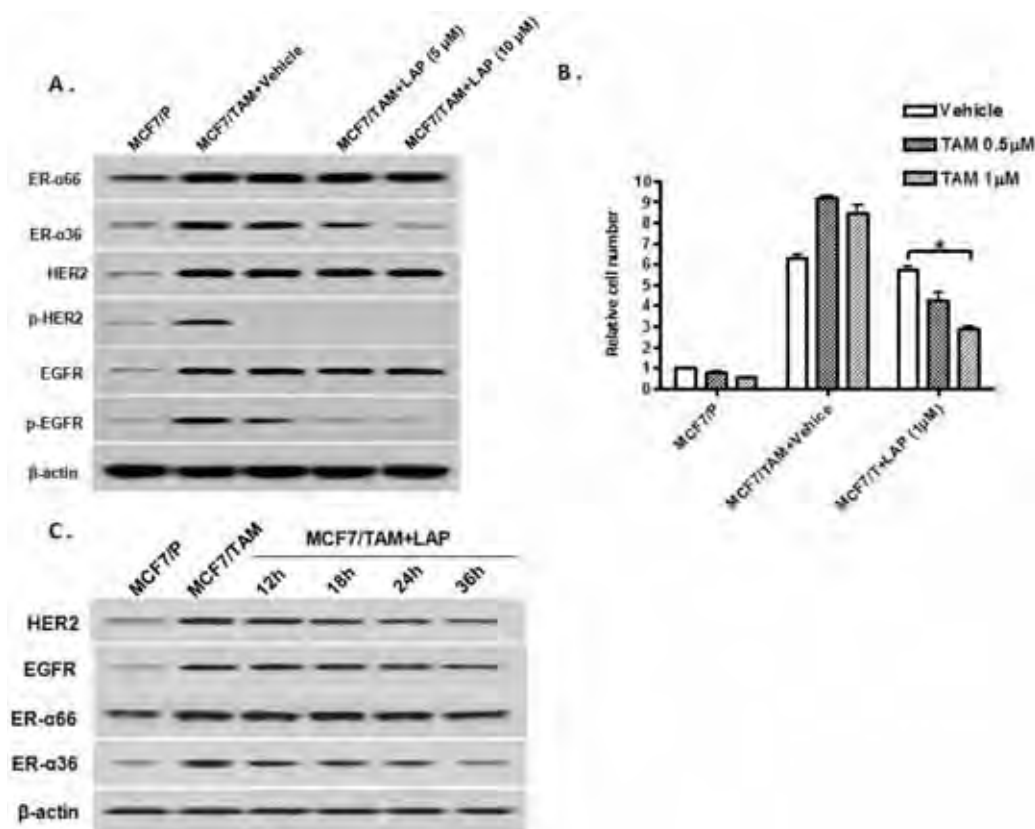


Figure 4. Dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib downregulates ER- α 36 expression and sensitizes MCF7/TAM cells to tamoxifen. A. Western blot analysis of the expression of ER- α 36 and 66 as well as EGFR and HER2, and levels of EGFR and HER2 phosphorylation in parental MCF7 (MCF7/P) and MCF7/TAM cells treated with indicated concentrations of Lapatinib for 12 hours. B. Cells were treated with indicated concentrations of TAM together with vehicle or 1 μ M of Lapatinib (LAP) for seven days and the numbers of survived cells were counted. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, $P < 0.05$ for MCF7/TAM cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with 1 μ M of tamoxifen and Lapatinib. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369.g004

and found the cell number from the tumorspheres formed by both MCF7 and MCF7/TAM was significantly reduced in the presence of TAM together with Lapatinib or Brousoflavonol B (Figure 7C) while TAM alone enhanced cell growth at lower concentrations in the tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7 and MCF7/TAM cells (Figure 7C).

To assess the effects of disruption of the positive-regulatory loops on the self-renewal of the stem-like cells, we also studied the tumorsphere formation of MCF7 and MCF7/TAM cells as well as their derivatives with different levels of ER- α 36 expression through serial passages in the absence or presence of Lapatinib or Brousoflavonol B. The cells were treated with vehicle or chemicals at the time of the sub-seeding. We found that combination of TAM and Lapatinib or Brousoflavonol B dramatically inhibited tumorsphere number in the second generation of tumorspheres (Figure 7 B & C), suggesting that disruption of the positive-regulatory loops also inhibits the self-renewal of the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. Finally, we tested the effects of combination of both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B together with TAM on the growth of stem/progenitor cells derived from MCF7 and MCF7/TAM cells. We found that the combination of two chemicals effectively inhibited tumorsphere formation (Figure 8). Again, we did not observe any synergistic effect.

Discussion

TAM therapy is the most effective treatment for advanced ER-positive breast cancer, but its effectiveness is limited by high rate of resistance acquired during treatment. Previously, we reported that breast cancer patients with tumors expressing high levels of endogenous ER- α 36 less benefited from TAM therapy than those with low levels of ER- α 36 expression [23], suggesting elevated expression of ER- α 36 is a mechanism underlying acquired tamoxifen resistance. Recently, others and we confirmed that elevated ER- α 36 expression is involved in TAM resistance through mediating agonist activity of TAM [26,27].

Here, we showed that TAM induced expression of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 in TAM sensitive MCF7, T47D and H3396 cells. In addition, MCF7/TAM cells selected by long-term cultivation in the presence of TAM also expressed elevated levels of endogenous ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2, which results in more rapid cell growth compared to the parental MCF7 cells. Knockdown of ER- α 36 expression in MCF7/TAM cells reduced EGFR and HER2 expression. We also showed that MCF7 cells with forced expression of ER- α 36 expressed increased levels of EGFR and HER2. Taken together, our results indicated that the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops are one of the underlying mechanisms of ER-positive breast cancer cells gained expression of the growth factor receptors during TAM treatment.

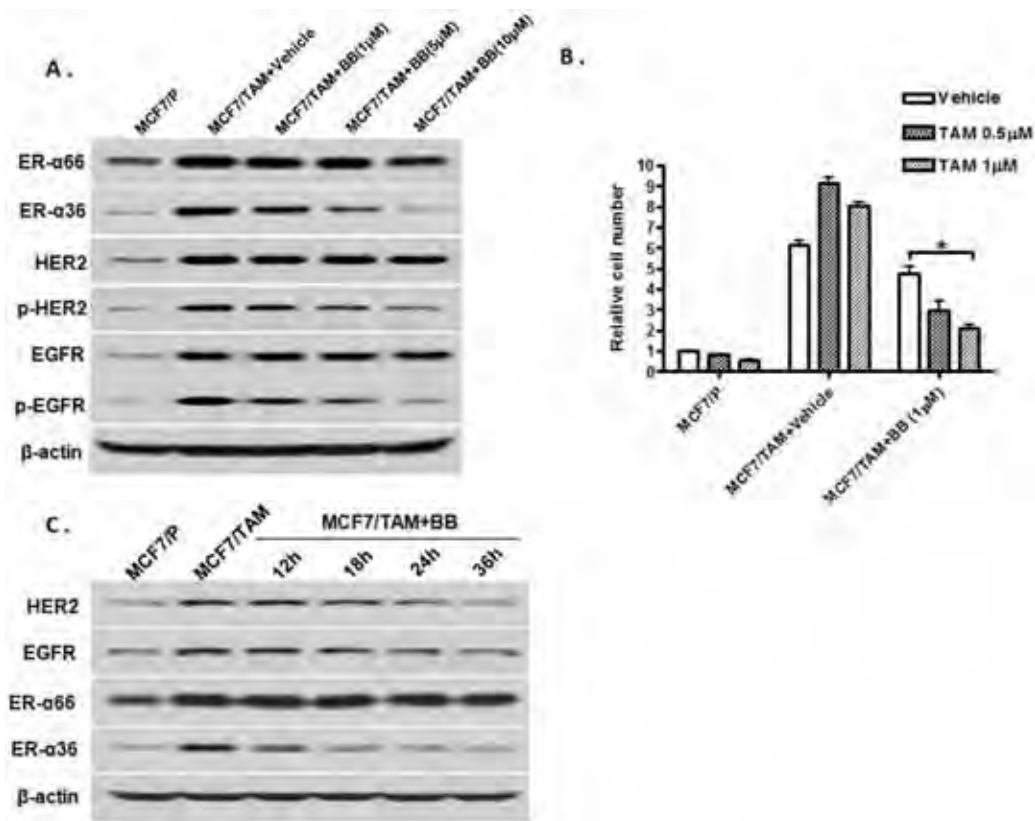


Figure 5. ER- α 36 disruptor Brousoflavonol B restores TAM sensitivity. A. Western blot analysis of the expression of ER- α 36, ER- α 66, EGFR and HER2, and levels of EGFR and HER2 phosphorylation in parental MCF7 (MCF7/P) and MCF7/TAM cells treated with indicated concentrations of Brousoflavonol B (BB) for 12 hours. B. Cells were treated with indicated concentrations of tamoxifen (TAM) together with vehicle or 1 μ M of Brousoflavonol B (BB) for seven days and the numbers of survived cells were counted. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, $P < 0.05$ for MCF7/TAM cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with 1 μ M of tamoxifen and BB. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369.g005

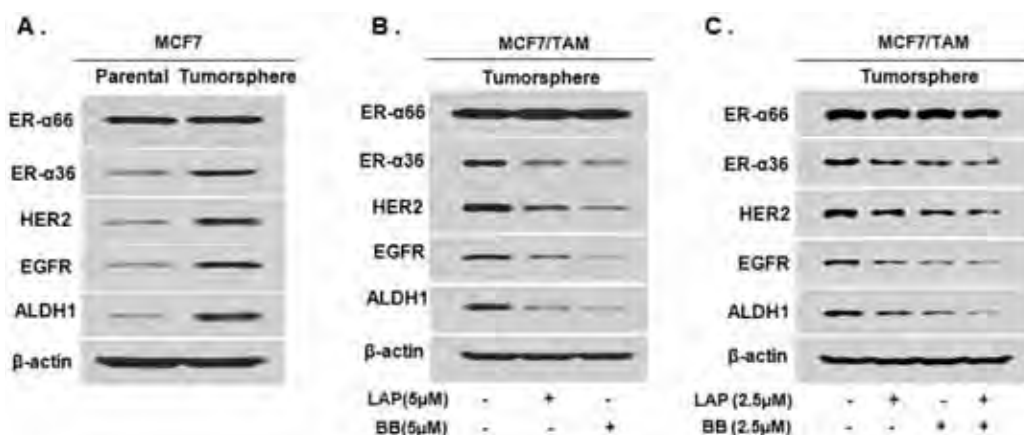


Figure 6. Tumorsphere cells derived from ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 cells express ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops. A. Western blot analysis of the expression of ER- α 36, ER- α 66, EGFR, HER2 and ALDH1 in the monolayer MCF7 cells grown on attachment dishes (MCF7/P) and MCF7 tumorsphere cells grown on low-attachment dishes. B. Tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/TAM cells were treated with 5 μ M of Brousoflavonol B (BB) or Lapatinib (LAP) for five days. Western blot analysis of expression levels of different proteins was performed. C. Tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/TAM cells were treated with 2.5 μ M of Brousoflavonol B (BB), Lapatinib (LAP) or BB (2.5 μ M) and LAP (2.5 μ M) together for five days. Western blot analysis of expression levels of different proteins was performed. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369.g006

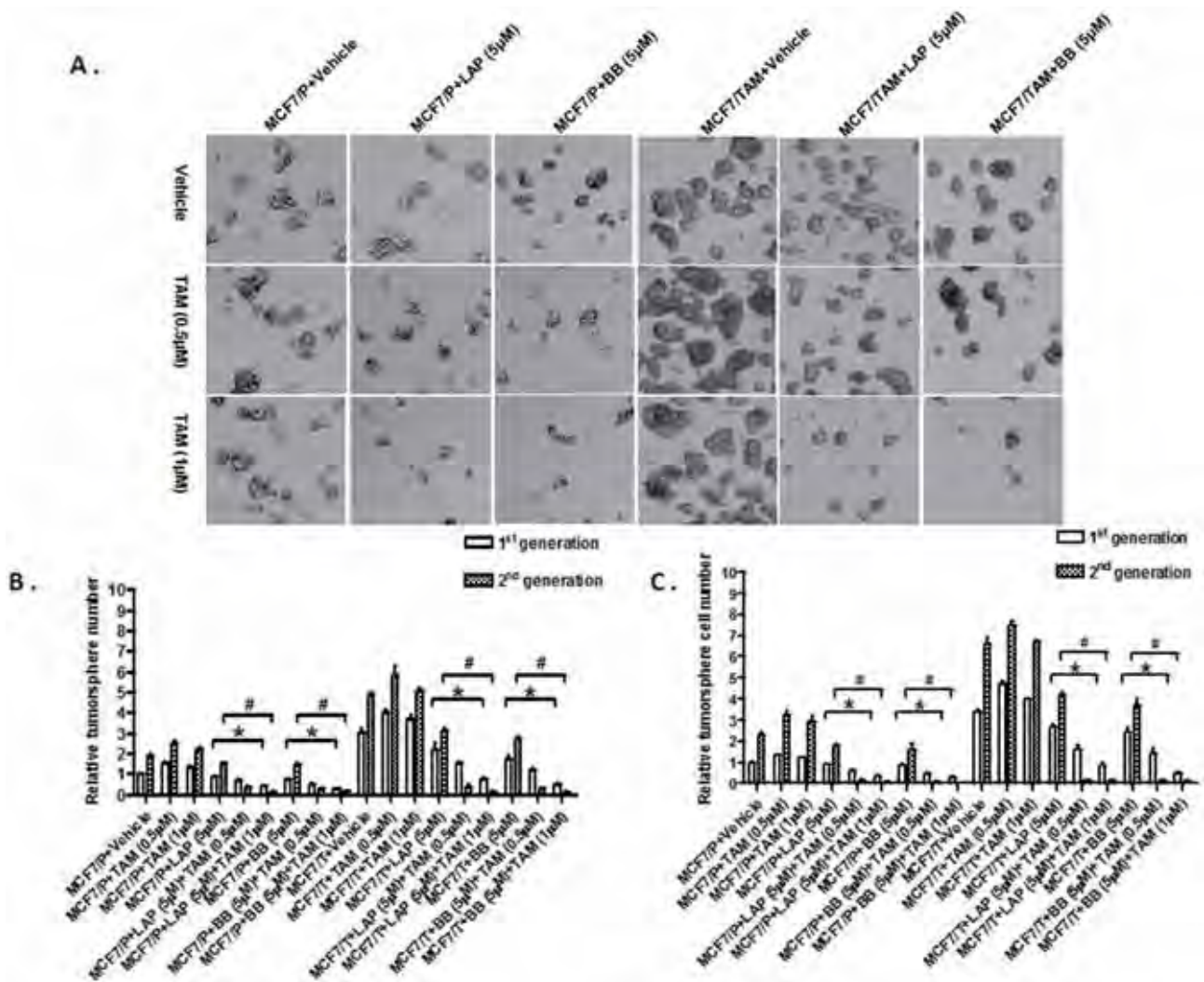


Figure 7. Disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops sensitizes ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to TAM. A. Tumorsphere formation assay was used to assess the effects of TAM alone or together with Lapatinib (LAP) or Brousoflavonol B (BB) on ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells derived from parental MCF7 (MCF7/P) and tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM). The representative results are shown. B. The numbers of tumorspheres formed by MCF7/P and MCF7/TAM cells in the presence or absence of LAP and BB for 1st and 2nd generations. C. The number of cells from dissociated tumorspheres formed by MCF7/P and MCF7/TAM cells in the presence or absence of LAP and BB for 1st and 2nd generations. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. * & #, $P < 0.05$ for MCF7/TAM cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with tamoxifen and LAP or BB, respectively. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369.g007

Previously, we found that antiestrogens TAM and ICI 182, 780 failed to block ER- α 36-mediated non-genomic estrogen signaling [21]. Recently, we also found that ER- α 36 mediated agonist activities of both TAM and ICI 182, 780 in ER-negative breast cancer cells that express high levels of endogenous ER- α 36 [24] and elevated ER- α 36 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of TAM resistance [26,27]. Here we showed that MCF7/TAM cells exhibited a biphasic growth curve in response to TAM; increasing cell growth at low concentrations and failed to do so at higher concentrations, consistent with previous findings that some breast cancers may be initially growth inhibited by TAM, and later become dependent on TAM for proliferation [5,6]. It worth noting that the TAM at higher concentrations was still able to inhibit growth of MCF7/TAM cells, suggesting that TAM resistance is a concentration dependent event; high

concentrations of TAM still exhibit cytotoxic activity in cells insensitive to low concentrations of TAM.

In the current study, we observed that TAM induced ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 expression through the positive regulatory loops and inhibition of both EGFR and HER2 signaling pathways with the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib disrupted the regulatory loops and restored TAM sensitivity. Our results thus are in good agreement with the previous reports that Lapatinib restores antiestrogen sensitivity in breast cancer cells with acquired endocrine resistance [19,37]. Here, we observed that Lapatinib inhibited phosphorylation of both EGFR and HER2 and downregulated ER- α 36. Our data thus provided a novel molecular mechanism to the function of the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib; disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops. It is worth noting that it has been reported that Lapatinib at 1 μ M modestly induced HER2 expression in ER-negative breast cancer

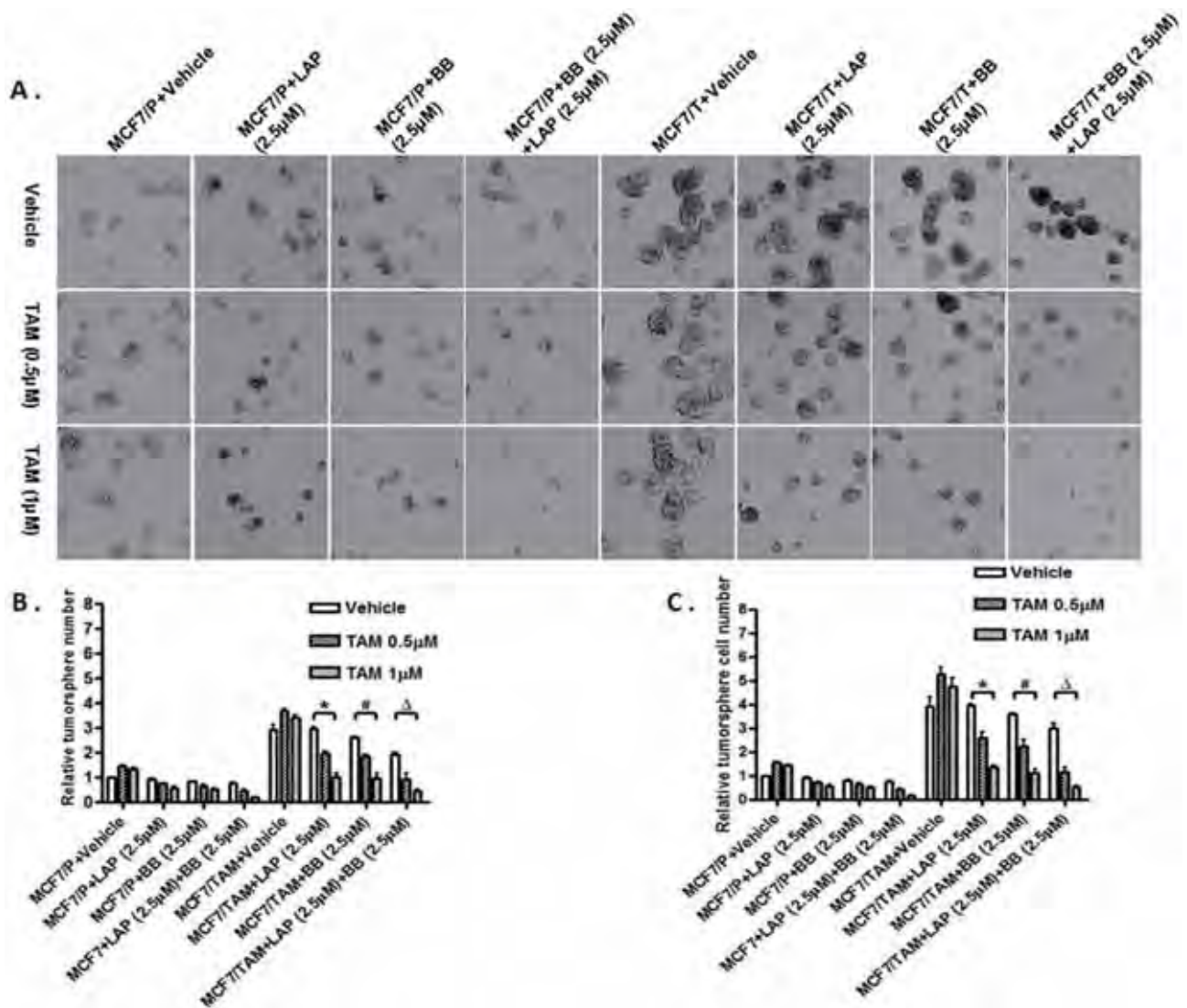


Figure 8. Combination of Brousoflavonol B and Lapatinib sensitizes ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to TAM. A. Tumorsphere formation assay was used to assess the effects of TAM alone or together with 2.5 μ M of Lapatinib (LAP), Brousoflavonol B (BB) or BB (2.5 μ M) and LAP (2.5 μ M) on ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells derived from parental MCF7 (MCF7/P) and tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM). The representative results are shown. B. The numbers of tumorspheres formed by MCF7/P and MCF7/TAM cells in the absence or presence of LAP (2.5 μ M), BB (2.5 μ M) or LAP (2.5 μ M) and BB (2.5 μ M) together. C. The number of cells from dissociated tumorspheres formed by MCF7/P and MCF7/TAM cells in the absence or presence of LAP (2.5 μ M), BB (2.5 μ M) or LAP (2.5 μ M) and BB (2.5 μ M) together. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, # and Δ , $P < 0.05$ for MCF7/TAM cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with tamoxifen and LAP, BB, or LAP+BB together. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107369.g008

SKBR3 and MCF7-HER2 cells that over-express HER2 [38], which seems contradictory to our findings. We performed experiments with different concentrations of Lapatinib in MCF7/HER2-18 cells that were stably transfected with a HER2 expression vector [39] and found that Lapatinib at 100 nM and 1 μ M indeed modestly increased HER2 expression while higher concentrations of Lapatinib (>1 μ M) decreased the steady state level of HER2 (data not shown). Thus, Lapatinib regulation of HER2 expression may be a concentration dependent event.

Previously, we found that the potent ER- α disruptor ICI 182,780 failed to degrade ER- α 36 due to the lacking of the critical Helix 12 in the C-terminal of ER- α 36 protein [40]. Recently, we found that a falconoid, Brousoflavonol B (5, 7, 3', 4'-

Tetrahydroxy-3-methoxy-6,8-diprenylflavone) purified from the bark of *Broussonetia papyrifera* was able to downregulate ER- α 36 expression and to inhibit proliferation of ER-negative breast cancer cells [32,33]. Here, we showed that Brousoflavonol B was also able to disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and restored TAM sensitivity in TAM resistant cells. We also showed that Brousoflavonol B treatment was able to block the induction of the positive regulatory loops by TAM in MCF7 cells. Thus, further development of chemical compounds like Brousoflavonol B may provide novel approaches to restore TAM sensitivity in TAM resistant cells or to block the development of acquired TAM resistance.

Accumulating experimental and clinical evidence indicate that breast cancer arises from mammary stem/progenitor cell populations [41–43]. Although the possible involvement of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in TAM resistance has been proposed [44] and demonstrated [45], the exact function and the underlying mechanism of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in TAM resistance remain largely unknown. Many signaling pathways involved in regulation of normal mammary stem cells including Hedgehog, Bmi-1, Wnt, NOTCH, HER2, p53 and PTEN/Akt/ β -catenin pathways play roles in breast cancer stem/progenitor cells [46–49]. Recently, we reported that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells express higher levels of ER- α 36 [34]. Here, we showed that stem-like cells in the tumorspheres derived from MCF7 express elevated levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2, indicating there exist the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. Again, disruption of these regulatory loops with Lapatinib or Brousoflavonol B was able to sensitize ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to TAM. Our results thus provided rationales to develop novel therapeutic approaches to treat breast cancer via eliminating breast cancer stem/progenitor cells by targeting the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops.

In this study, we also tested the effects of combination of both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B on the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops and on the growth of tumorsphere cells derived

from MCF7/TAM cells. We found that the combinational treatment effectively disrupted the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops and inhibited growth of tumorsphere cells. However, we did not observe any synergistic effects of two chemicals, which is in good agreement with our hypothesis that both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B affect the same ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops.

In summary, here we provided evidence to demonstrate the existence of ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops in TAM resistant breast cancer cells and that disruption of these regulatory loops restored TAM sensitivity in these cells. Our findings that elevated expression of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops is one of the mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer cells escape the hormonal therapy based on estrogen deprivation provided a rationale to develop novel therapeutic approaches for TAM resistant patients by targeting these regulatory loops.

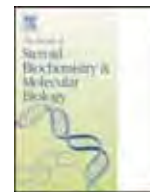
Author Contributions

Conceived and designed the experiments: ZYW LY XTZ. Performed the experiments: LY XTZ. Analyzed the data: LY XTZ. Contributed reagents/materials/analysis tools: ZYW. Contributed to the writing of the manuscript: ZYW. Experimental technical support: XWB YMG.

References

- Macgregor JL, Jordan VG (1998) Basic guide to the mechanisms of antiestrogens action. *Pharmacological Review* 50: 151–196.
- Clarke R, Leonessa F, Welch JN, Skaar TC (2001) Cellular and molecular pharmacology of antiestrogens action and resistance. *Pharmacological Review* 53: 25–71.
- Clarke RB, Liu MC, Bouker KB, Gu ZP, Lee RY, et al. (2003) Antiestrogen resistance in breast cancer and the role of estrogen receptor signaling. *Oncogene* 22: 7316–7339.
- Normanno N, Di Maio M, De Maio E, De Luca A, Matteis AD, et al. (2005) Mechanisms of endocrine resistance and novel therapeutic strategies in breast cancer. *Endocrine-Related Cancer* 12: 721–747.
- Normanno N, Di Maio M, De Maio E, De Luca A, Matteis AD, et al. (2005) Mechanisms of endocrine resistance and novel therapeutic strategies in breast cancer. *Endocrine-Related Cancer* 4: 721–747.
- Osborne CK, Schiff R (2011) Mechanisms of endocrine resistance in breast cancer. *Ann Rev. Med* 62: 233–247.
- Ravdin PM, Green S, Albain KS, Boucher V, Ingle J, et al. (1998) Initial report of the SWOG biological correlative study of c-erbB-2 expression as a predictor of outcome in a trial comparing adjuvant CAF T with tamoxifen (T) alone (ABSTRACT). *Program/Proc. Am. Soc. Clin. Oncol* 17: 97a.
- McCann AH, Dervan PA, O'Regan M, Codd MB, Gullick WJ, et al. (1991) Prognostic significance of c-erbB-2 and estrogen receptor status in human breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 51: 3296–3303.
- Berry DA, Muss HB, Thor AD, Dressler L, Liu ET, et al. (2000) HER-2/neu and p53 expression versus tamoxifen resistance in estrogen receptor-positive, node-positive breast cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol* 18: 3471–3479.
- Borg A, Baldetorp B, Fernö M, Killander D, Olsson H, et al. (1994) ERBB2 amplification is associated with tamoxifen resistance in steroid-receptor positive breast cancer. *Cancer Lett* 81: 137–144.
- Carlomango C, Perrone F, Gallo C, De Laurentis M, Lauria R, et al. (1996) c-erbB2 overexpression decreases the benefit of adjuvant tamoxifen in early-stage breast cancer without axillary lymph node metastases. *J. Clin. Oncol* 14: 2702–2708.
- Leitzel K, Teramoto Y, Konrad K, Chinchilli V M, Volas G, et al. (1995) Elevated serum c-erbB-2 antigen levels and decreased response to hormone therapy of breast cancer. *J. Clin. Oncol* 13: 1129–1135.
- Yamauchi H, O'Neill A, Gelman R, Carney W, Tenney DY, et al. (1997) Prediction of response to antiestrogen therapy in advanced breast cancer patients by pretreatment circulating levels of extracellular domain of the HER-2/c-neu protein. *J. Clin. Oncol* 15: 2518–2525.
- Bianco AR, De Laurentis M, Carlomango C, Lauria R, Petrella G, et al. (1998) 20 year update of the Naples GUN trial of adjuvant breast cancer therapy: evidence of interaction between c-erbB-2 expression and tamoxifen efficacy (ABSTRACT). *Program/Proc. Am. Soc. Clin. Oncol* 17: 97a.
- Elledge RM, Green S, Ciocca D, Pugh R, Allred DC, et al. (1998) HER-2 expression and response to tamoxifen in estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer: a Southwest Oncology Group study. *Clin Cancer Res* 4: 7–12.
- Witters LM, Kumar R, Chinchilli VM, Lipton A (1997) Enhanced anti-proliferative activity of the combination of tamoxifen plus HER-2-neu antibody. *Breast Cancer Res. Treat.*, 42: 0167–6806.
- Kunisue H, Kurebayashi J, Otsuki T, Tang CK, Kurosumi M, et al. (2000) Anti-HER2 antibody enhances the growth inhibitory effect of anti-oestrogen on breast cancer cells expressing both oestrogen receptors and HER2. *Br. J. Cancer* 82: 46–52.
- Kurokawa H, Lenferink AEG, Simpson JF, Pisacane PI, Sliwkowski MX, et al. (2000) Inhibition of HER/neu (erb-2) and mitogen-activated protein kinases enhances tamoxifen action against HER2-overexpressing, tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells. *Cancer Res* 60: 5887–5894.
- Chu I, Blackwell K, Chen S, Slingerland J (2005) The dual ErbB1 and ErbB2 inhibitor, Lapatinib (GW572016), cooperates with tamoxifen to inhibit both cell proliferation- and estrogen-dependent gene expression in antiestrogen-resistant breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 65: 18–25.
- Wang ZY, Zhang XT, Shen P, Loggie BW, Chang YC, et al. (2005) Identification, cloning and expression of human estrogen receptor- α 36, a novel variant of human estrogen receptor- α . *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun* 336: 1023–1027.
- Wang ZY, Zhang XT, Shen P, Loggie BW, Chang YC, et al. (2006) A variant of estrogen receptor- α , hER- α 36: transduction of estrogen and anti-estrogen dependent membrane-initiated mitogenic signaling. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A* 103: 9063–9068.
- Zou Y, Ding L, Coleman M, Wang ZY (2009) Estrogen receptor-alpha (ER- α) suppresses expression of its variant ER- α 36. *FESEB Letters* 583: 1368–1374.
- Shi L, Dong B, Li ZW, Lu YW, Ouyang T, et al. (2009) Expression of ER- α 36, a novel variant of estrogen receptor- α , and resistance to tamoxifen treatment in breast cancer. *J. Clinical Oncology* 27: 3423–3429.
- Zhang XT, Ding L, Kang LG, Wang ZY (2012) Estrogen receptor-alpha 36 mediates mitogenic antiestrogen signaling in ER-negative breast cancer cells. *PLoS ONE* 7: e30174.
- Lin SL, Yan LY, Zhang XT, Yuan J, Li M, et al. (2010) ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α , promotes tamoxifen agonist action in endometrial cancer cells via the MAPK/ERK and PI3K/Akt pathways. *PLoS ONE* 5: e9013.
- Zhang XT, Wang ZY (2013) Estrogen receptor- α variant, ER- α 36, is involved in tamoxifen resistance and estrogen hypersensitivity. *Endocrinology* 154: 1990–1998.
- Li GL, Zhang J, Jin KT, He KF, Zheng Y, et al. (2013) Estrogen receptor- α 36 is involved in development of acquired tamoxifen resistance via regulating the growth status switch in breast cancer cells. *Mol Oncol* 7: 611–624.
- Zhang XT, Kang LG, Ding L, Vranic S, Gatalic Z, et al. (2011) A positive feedback loop of ER- α 36/EGFR promotes malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 30: 770–780.
- Kang LG, Guo YM, Zhang XT, Meng J, Wang ZY (2011) A positive cross-regulation of HER2 and ER- α 36 controls ALDH1 positive breast cancer cells. *The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* 127: 262–268.

30. Zhang XT, Deng H, Wang ZY (2014) Estrogen activation of the mitogen-activated protein kinase is mediated by ER- α 36 in ER-positive breast cancer cells. *The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* 143: 434–443.
31. Massarweh S, Osborne CK, Creighton CJ, Qin LF, Tsimelzon A, et al. (2008) Tamoxifen resistance in breast tumors is driven by growth factor receptor signaling with repression of classic estrogen receptor genomic function. *Cancer Res* 68: 826–833.
32. Guo MX, Wang ML, Zhang XY, Deng H, Wang ZY (2013) Brousoflavonol B restricts growth of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells^{*}. *AntiCancer Research* 1873–1880.
33. Guo MX, Wang ML, Zhang XT, Deng H, Wang ZY (2013) A novel anticancer agent Brousoflavonol B Downregulates ER- α 36 expression and inhibits growth of ER-negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells. *European Journal of Pharmacology* 714: 56–64.
34. Deng H, Zhang XT, Wang ML, Zheng HY, Liu LJ, et al. (2014) ER- α 36 mediated rapid estrogen signaling positively regulates ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. *PLoS ONE* 9: e88034.
35. Ginestier C, Hur MH, Charafe-Jauffret E, Monville F, Dutcher J, et al. (2007) ALDH1 Is a marker of normal and malignant human mammary stem cells and a predictor of poor clinical outcome. *Cell Stem Cell* 5: 555–567.
36. Morimoto K, Kim SJ, Tanei T, Shimazu K, Tanji Y, et al. (2009) Stem cell marker aldehyde dehydrogenase 1-positive breast cancers are characterized by negative estrogen receptor, positive human epidermal growth factor receptor type 2, and high Ki67 expression. *Cancer Sci* 100: 1062–1068.
37. Leary AF, Drury S, Detre S, Pancholi S, Pancholi S, et al. (2010) Lapatinib restores hormone sensitivity with differential effects on estrogen receptor signaling in cell models of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-negative breast cancer with acquired endocrine resistance. *Clin. Cancer Res* 16: 1486–1497.
38. Scaltriti M, Verma C, Guzman M, Jimenez J, Parra JL, et al. (2009) Lapatinib, a HER2 tyrosine kinase inhibitor, induces stabilization and accumulation of HER2 and potentiates trastuzumab-dependent cell cytotoxicity. *Oncogen* 28: 803–814.
39. Shou J, Massarweh S, Osborne CK, Wakeling AE, Ali S, et al. (2004) Mechanisms of tamoxifen resistance: increased estrogen receptor-HER2/neu cross-talk in ER/HER2-positive breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 96: 926–935.
40. Kang LG, Wang ZY (2010) Growth inhibition of ER-positive breast cancer cells by Phenethyl Isothiocyanate is associated with downregulation of ER- α 36, a variant of estrogen receptor- α . *J. Cellular and Molecular Medicine* 14: 1485–1493.
41. Oliveira LR, Jeffrey SS, Ribeiro-Silva A (2010) Stem cells in human breast cancer. *Histol. Histopathol.* 2010, 25: 371–385.
42. Dontu G, Abdallah WM, Foley JM, Jackson KW, Clarke MF, et al. (2010) In vitro propagation and transcriptional profiling of human mammary stem/progenitor cells. *Genes Dev* 17: 1253–1270.
43. Charafe-Jauffret E, Ginestier C, Iovino F, Wicinski J, Cervera N, et al. (2009) Breast cancer cell lines contain functional cancer stem cells with metastatic capacity and a distinct molecular signature. *Cancer Res* 69: 302–313.
44. O'Brien CS, Howell SJ, Farnie G, Clarke RB (2009) Resistance to endocrine therapy: are breast cancer stem cells culprits. *J. Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia* 14: 45–54.
45. Piva M, Domenici G, O Iriondo O, Rábano M, Simões BM et al. (2013) Sox2 promotes tamoxifen resistance in breast cancer cells. *EMBO Mol Med* 5: 1–14.
46. Korkaya H, Paulson A, Iovino F, Wicha MS (2008) HER2 regulates the mammary stem/progenitor cell population driving tumorigenesis and invasion. *Oncogene* 27: 6120–6130.
47. Korkaya H, Paulson A, Charfe-Jauffret E, Ginestier C, Brown M, et al. (2009) Regulation of mammary stem/progenitor cells by PTEN/Akt/ β -catenin signaling. *PLoS Biology* 7: e1000121.
48. Han JS, Crowe DL (2009) Tumor initiating cancer stem cells from human breast cancer cell lines. *Int J Oncol* 34: 1449–1453.
49. Woodward WA, Chen MS, Behbod F, Alfaro MP, Buchholz TA, et al. (2007) WNT/ β -catenin mediates radiation resistance of mouse mammary progenitor cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 104: 618–623.



ER- α variant ER- α 36 mediates antiestrogen resistance in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells



Hao Deng^{a,1}, Li Yin^{a,1}, Xin-Tian Zhang^a, Li-Jiang Liu^b, Mo-Lin Wang^c, Zhao-Yi Wang^{a,*}

^a Departments of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, Omaha, NE, USA

^b Jiangda Pathology Center, Jiangnan University, Wuhan, Hubei, PR China

^c Institute of Medical Genetics, School of Medicine, Shandong University, Jinan, Shandong, PR China

ARTICLE INFO

Article history:

Received 14 March 2014

Received in revised form 29 May 2014

Accepted 21 August 2014

Available online 23 August 2014

Keywords:

ER- α 36

Antiestrogen resistance

ER-positive breast cancer

Cancer stem/progenitor cells

ABSTRACT

Accumulating evidence indicates that cancer stem cells (CSC) play important roles in breast cancer occurrence, recurrence and metastasis as well as resistance to therapy. However, the roles of breast cancer stem cells in antiestrogen resistance and the underlying molecular mechanisms have not been well established. Previously, we identified and cloned a novel variant of estrogen receptor α , ER- α 36, with a molecular weight of 36 kDa. ER- α 36 mediates rapid antiestrogen signaling and is highly expressed in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. In this study, we investigated the function and the underlying mechanism of ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. ER-positive breast cancer cells MCF7 and T47D as well as variants with different levels of ER- α 36 expression were used. The effects of antiestrogens tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 on breast CSC's ability of growth, self-renewal, differentiation and tumor seeding were examined using tumorsphere formation, flow cytometry, indirect immunofluorescence and *in vivo* xenograft assays. The underlying mechanisms were also analyzed with Western blot analysis. We found that the cancer stem/progenitor cells enriched from ER-positive breast cancer cells were more resistant to antiestrogens than the bulk cells. Antiestrogens increased the percentages of the stem/progenitor cells from ER-positive breast cancer cell through stimulation of luminal epithelial lineage specific ER-positive breast cancer progenitor cells while failed to do so in the cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression. Our results thus indicated that ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling such as the PI3K/AKT plays an important role in antiestrogen resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

© 2014 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

1. Introduction

Estrogen profoundly influences breast cancer development, which highlights the importance of antiestrogen therapy. However, despite the significant anti-neoplastic activities of antiestrogens, most breast tumors are eventually resistant to antiestrogen therapy. Many initially responsive breast tumors gradually acquire antiestrogen resistance by loss of antiestrogen responsiveness. The mechanisms by which breast tumors lose their antiestrogen responsiveness have not been well established. Several mechanisms have been postulated to be involved in the

antiestrogen resistance such as increased growth factor signaling, altered expression of co-regulators, mutations of ER- α [1–3].

Accumulating experimental and clinical evidence indicate that breast cancer arises from mammary stem/progenitor cell populations [4–6]. The major features of cancer stem cells include the ability of self-renewal and generating tumors from very few cells, slow cell division, the ability to produce differentiated cells of different lineages, selective resistance to radio- and chemo-therapy [7,8], constitutive activation of anti-apoptotic pathways and induction of angiogenesis, the ability to migrate and spread in metastasis [9]. Although the possible involvement of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in antiestrogen resistance has been proposed [10] and demonstrated [11], the exact function and the underlying mechanism of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in antiestrogen resistance remain largely unknown.

Previously, we identified and cloned a variant of ER- α that has a molecular weight of 36 kDa and was named ER- α 36 [12,13].

* Corresponding author at: Department of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, Criss III, Room 352, 2500 California Plaza, Omaha, NE 68178, USA. Fax: +1 4022803543.

E-mail address: zywang@creighton.edu (Z.-Y. Wang).

¹ These authors contributed equally to this work.

ER- α 36 is mainly located near the plasma membrane and in the cytoplasm, and mediates rapid estrogen signaling such as activation of the MAPK/ERK [13]. Recently, we reported that the well-known “pure” ER disruptor ICI 182, 780 (Fulvestrant or Faslodex) failed to down-regulate ER- α 36 expression [14], and ER- α 36 mediated agonist activity of antiestrogens tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 such as activation of the MAPK/ERK and the PI3K/AKT signaling pathways [15–17]. The breast cancer patients with tumors expressing high levels of ER- α 36 less benefited from tamoxifen therapy compared to those with low levels of ER- α 36 expression, and ER- α 36 expression is significantly associated with HER2 expression [18], suggesting that increased ER- α 36 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of tamoxifen resistance.

Recently, we reported that ER- α 36 plays an important role in tamoxifen resistance; tamoxifen resistant cells express high levels of ER- α 36 and knockdown of ER- α 36 expression in these cells restored tamoxifen sensitivity [17]. More recently, we found that ER- α 36 is involved in positive regulation and maintenance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells [19].

In the current study, we investigated the function and the underlying mechanisms of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in antiestrogen resistance and found that ER- α 36 plays an important role in antiestrogen resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Reagents and antibodies

Tamoxifen was purchased from Sigma Chemical (St. Louis, MO, USA) and the ICI 182, 780 was from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, MO, USA). The affinity-purified rabbit polyclonal anti-ER- α 36 antibody was generated as a custom service from Pacific Immunology Corp. (Ramona, CA, USA). The antibody was raised against a synthetic peptide antigen corresponding to the unique C-terminal 20 amino acids of ER- α 36. The specificity of the antibody was tested in ER- α 36 expression vector transfected HEK293 cells that do not express endogenous ER- α 36. Immunofluorescence assay was also used to demonstrate immunoreactive signals only in transfectants with the ER- α 36-expressing vectors but not in transfectants harboring an empty expression vector (data not shown).

The β -actin antibody (1-19), anti-CK18 (DC-10) and anti-CD10 (H-321) antibodies, anti-PCNA antibody (FL-261), the goat anti-mouse IgG-HRP, the goat anti-rabbit IgG-HRP and the donkey anti-goat IgG-HRP antibodies were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). The ER- α antibody (ERAb-16) was purchased from NeoMarkers (Fremont, CA, USA). The antibodies for AKT and p-AKT (Ser473) were purchased from Cell Signaling Technology (Danvers, MA, USA). The ALDH1 antibody was from BD Biosciences (San Jose, CA). PerCP-CyTM5.5 mouse anti-human CD44 (clone C26) and PE mouse anti-human CD24 (clone ML5) were purchased from BD Pharmingen (San Jose, CA, USA). Anti-rabbit Alexa Fluor 488 antibody and anti-mouse Alexa Fluor 555 antibody were from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA, USA).

2.2. Cell culture, establishment of stable cell lines, and growth assay

MCF7 and T47D cells were purchased from ATCC (Manassas, VA, USA). The cells and their derivatives were cultured in Improved Minimal Essential Medium (IMEM) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS), 1% non-essential amino-acids, 1% HEPES buffer, 1% antibiotic-antimycotic from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA, USA) and 2 mg/ml bovine insulin

(Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA). All cells were maintained at 37°C and 5% CO₂ in a humidified incubator.

The variants of MCF7 and T47D with different levels of ER- α 36 expression were established as described before [17,19]. For antiestrogen treatment, cells grown on attachment dishes were treated with different concentrations of antiestrogens or vehicle (ethanol) as a control for five to seven days as indicated. Treated cells were counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio, Korea). Three dishes were used for each treatment and experiments were repeated three times.

2.3. Tumorsphere formation and growth assays

To form tumorspheres, cells were seeded into Corning ultra-low attachment 6-well plate (Corning Incorporated, CA, USA) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured seven days in the tumorsphere medium: phenol-red free DMEM/F12 medium (Invitrogen) supplemented with 1 X B-27 (Invitrogen), 20 ng/ml epidermal growth factor (Sigma-Aldrich) and 20 ng/ml basic fibroblast growth factor (ProSpec, NJ, USA), 0.5 μ g/ml hydrocortisone (Sigma). The number of tumorspheres was counted using a Multisizer 3 Coulter Counter (Beckman Coulter, Brea, CA). In addition, tumorspheres were then collected, washed with PBS, and incubated with Trypsin-EDTA (0.25%, 0.5 mM) for two minutes at 37°C to dissociated cells, and cells were counted using the ADAM automatic cell counter (Digital Bio, Korea).

For antiestrogen treatment, tumorspheres were treated with different concentrations of antiestrogens or vehicle (ethanol) as a control. Three dishes were used for each treatment and experiments were repeated three times.

2.4. Flow cytometry analysis

For CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell analysis, single cell suspension washed with cold PBS/1% BSA were subsequently incubated with PerCP-CyTM5.5 mouse anti-human CD44 (1:20) and PE mouse anti-human CD24 (1:5) in PBS/1% BSA for 30 min at 4°C. After incubation, the cells were washed twice with cold PBS/1% BSA and re-suspended in 400 μ l cold PBS/1% BSA for flow cytometry analysis.

2.5. Western blot analysis

Cells were washed with cold PBS and lysed with the RIPA buffer containing 1% proteinase inhibitor cocktail solution and 1% phosphatase inhibitor cocktail solution (Sigma). The cell lysates were boiled for 5 min in sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) gel-loading buffer and separated on 10% SDS-PAGE gels. After electrophoresis, the proteins were transferred to a polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) membrane (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, USA). The membranes were probed with appropriate primary antibodies and visualized with the corresponding secondary antibodies and the ECL kit (Thermo Scientific, Rockford, IL, USA).

2.6. Indirect immunofluorescence assay

Cells were fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde for 10 min, then permeabilized in 0.1% Triton X-100 for 5 min, blocked in 1% BSA for 30 min, and then incubated with primary antibodies at 4°C overnight. Secondary antibodies, anti-rabbit Alexa Fluor 488 or anti-mouse Alexa Fluor 555 were then added and incubated for 1 h at room temperature. Cells were washed with PBS and mounted with 10 mg/ml DAPI (4,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole dihydrochloride) (Sigma-Aldrich) in aqueous mountant

(Dako, Carpinteria, CA) and photographed using a fluorescent microscope (Nikon, Eclips E600).

2.7. Tumor seeding assays in nude mice

All animal procedures were approved by the Animal Care and Use Committee at the Creighton University and were performed in compliance with National Institutes of Health guidelines on the ethical use of animals. To assess tumor-seeding efficiency, cells in a serial dilution (1×10^2 and 1×10^3 cells) were re-suspended in 0.1 ml of Matrigel (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA) and inoculated subcutaneously into the mammary fatpad of ovariectomized female nude mice (5–6 weeks old, strain CDI nu/nu, Charles River Breeding Laboratory). The mice were implanted with 0.35 mg/60-day slow-release 17β -estradiol pellets or placebos (Innovative Research FL, USA) as controls. Mice were monitored twice a week for tumor growth. At the end of experiment, all mice were sacrificed using carbon dioxide euthanasia, and the tumors were removed and weighed.

2.8. Statistical analysis

Data were summarized as the mean \pm standard deviation (S.D.) using GraphPad InStat software program. Statistical analysis was

performed using paired-samples *t*-test, or ANOVA followed by the Student–Newman–Keuls testing and the significance was accepted for *P* values less than 0.05.

3. Results

3.1. ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are resistant to antiestrogens

Recently, we reported that ER- α 36 is involved in tamoxifen resistance of ER-positive breast cancer cells by mediating tamoxifen-induced activation of the PI3K/AKT pathway [17] and ER- α 36 plays an important role in maintenance of the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells [19]. We decided to examine whether ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are resistant to antiestrogens tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780. We cultured ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 and T47D cells in the tumorsphere media and under suspension condition to form tumorspheres, and performed Western blot analysis to assess ER- α 36 expression in tumorsphere and parental cells. We found that ER- α 36 was highly expressed in tumorsphere cells compared to parental cells while ER- α 66 expression was down regulated in tumorsphere cells (Fig. 1A and B). ALDH1, a functional marker of breast cancer stem/progenitor cell [20,21], was also highly expressed in tumorsphere

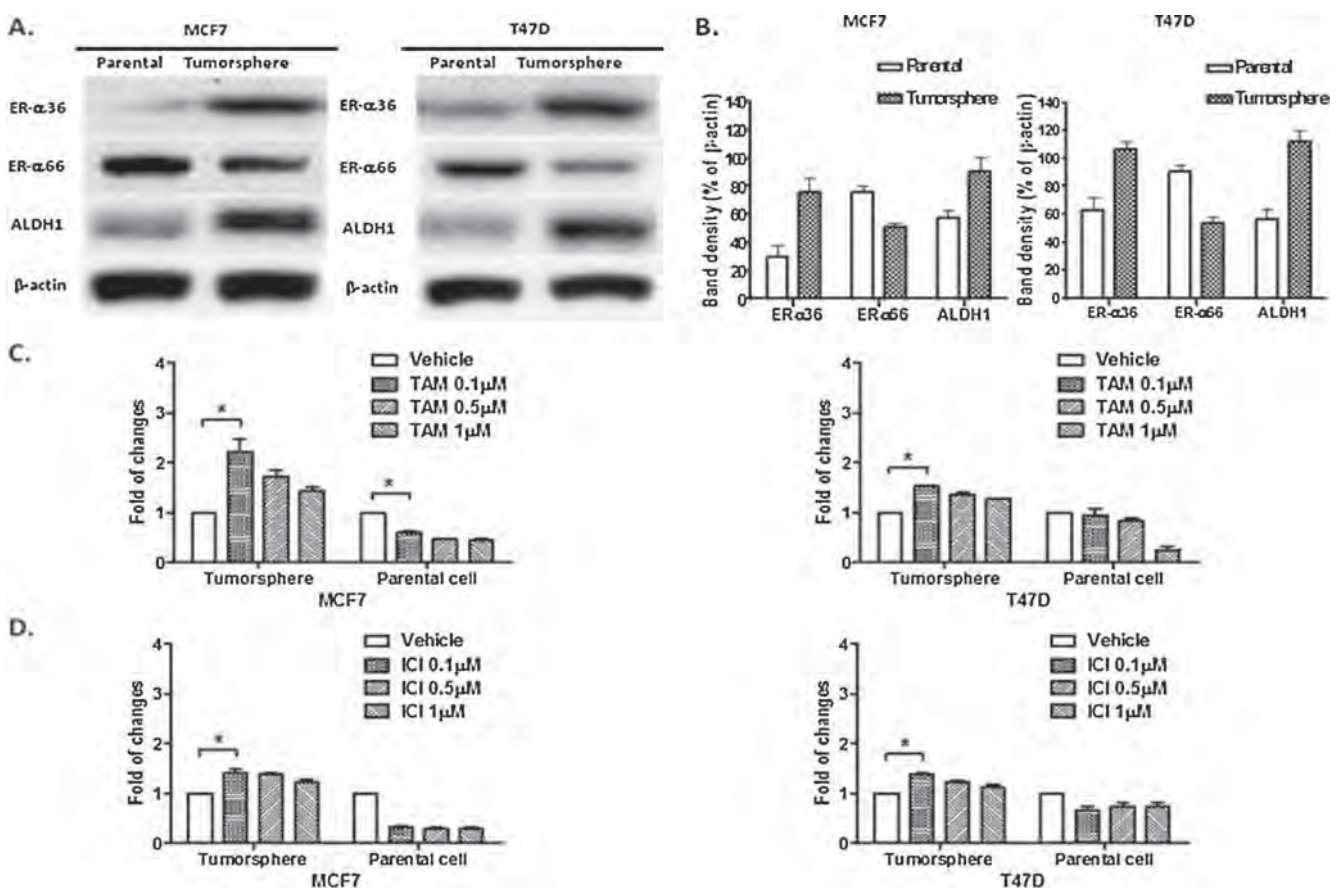


Fig. 1. Resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens. (A) Western blot analysis of ER- α 36 and ER- α 66, ALDH1 expression in the tumorspheres formed by ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 and T47D cells. (B) The band density relative to α -actin with each column represents the means of three experiments; bars, SE. (C and D) Cells in the tumorspheres formed by MCF7 and T47D cells are more resistant to antiestrogens than parental cells. The tumorspheres cultured in suspension and the monolayer parental cells cultured in attachment dishes were treated with indicated antiestrogens for seven days, and the cell number was determined. The columns represent fold of changes with the cell number treated with vehicle was arbitrarily set as 1. The experiment was repeated three times; bars, SE. *, *P* < 0.05 for cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with antiestrogens at 0.1 μ M.

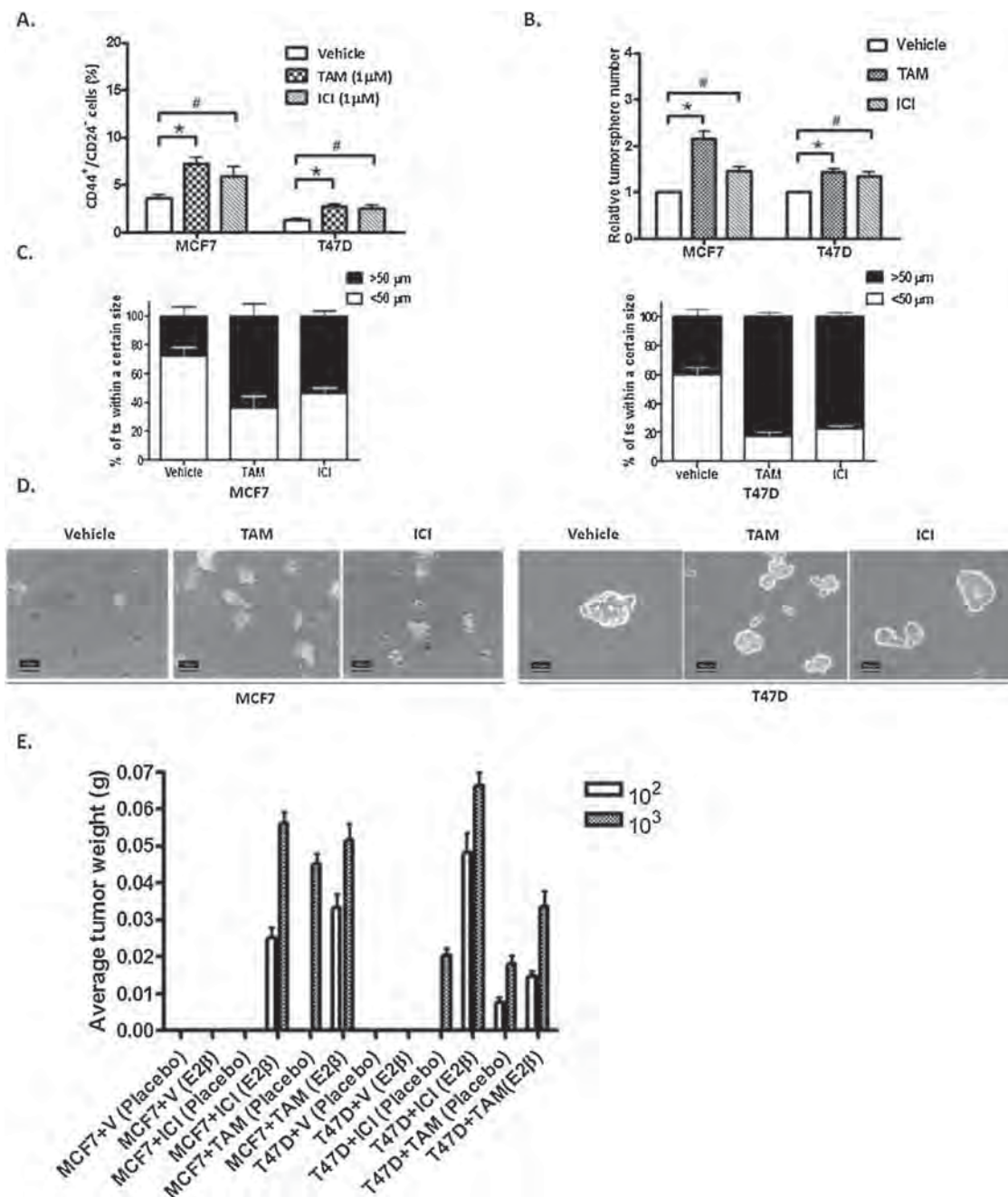


Fig. 2. Antiestrogen treatment enriched cancer stem/progenitor cells in ER-positive breast cancer cells. (A) The monolayer (parental) MCF7 and T47D cells were treated with vehicle (ethanol) or 1 μM of tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 for seven days. The population of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells in the remaining cells were analyzed after staining with fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. * & #, $P < 0.05$ for vehicle treated cells vs cells treated with tamoxifen or ICI 182, 780, respectively. (B) Antiestrogen treatment increases the number of tumorspheres formed by MCF7 and T47D cells. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. * & #, $P < 0.05$ for cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with tamoxifen or ICI 182, 780, respectively. (C) Percentage of tumorspheres (ts) with a certain size, >50 μm or <50 μm. Antiestrogen treatment increases the number of cells from dissociated tumorspheres formed by MCF7 and T47D cells. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. (D) Tumorsphere formation assay was used to assess the population of the cancer stem/progenitor cells in the antiestrogen treated cells. The representative results are shown. (E) Antiestrogen treatment enhances the tumor-seeding efficiency of ER-positive breast cancer cells. 1×10^2 and 1×10^3 of MCF7 and T47D cells treated with antiestrogen were implanted in the mammary fatpad of the ovariectomized female mice supplemented with estrogen or placebo pellets. The tumor-seeding efficiency was examined by measurement of tumor weight. The data represent the mean ± SE observed in six mice in each group.

cells (Fig. 1A and B). Our results thus suggested that ER-α36 is highly expressed in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

To determine whether ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are more resistant to antiestrogens, we cultured MCF7 and T47D cells under suspension conditions to form tumorspheres for five days and then different concentrations of antiestrogens were added for

another five days. We found that cells from the tumorspheres are more resistant to tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 than the parental cells; antiestrogens even enhanced cell growth at lower concentrations in tumorsphere cells (Fig. 1C and D). Our results thus suggested that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are more resistant to antiestrogens than the bulk breast cancer cells.

3.2. Antiestrogen treatment enriched breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from ER-positive breast cancer cells

Based on the findings described above, we reasoned that antiestrogens might kill the bulk breast cancer cells while leave the stem/progenitor cells intact. To test this possibility, we treated ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 and T47D cells with 1 μM of tamoxifen or ICI 182, 780 for seven days and the survived cells were then tested for the properties of cancer stem/progenitor cell. We found that the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ positive cell populations were significantly increased in the cells survived from antiestrogen treatment (Fig. 2A). We also tested the ability of these survived cells to form tumorspheres and found that the cells survived antiestrogen treatment formed more and bigger size tumorspheres compared to vehicle treated cells (Fig. 2B–D).

We then examined the tumor-seeding efficiency, a characteristic of the cancer stem/progenitor cells, of the cells survived antiestrogen treatment and found that ER-positive breast cancer cells survived antiestrogen treatment exhibited potent tumor-seeding efficiency; generated measurable tumors when 100 cells were used, which was not found in cells treated with vehicle (Fig. 2E). We also found that estrogen supplement enhanced tumor growth (Fig. 2E). Our results thus strongly suggested that antiestrogen treatment enriched breast cancer stem/progenitor cells that are still responsive to estrogen stimulation.

3.3. Tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells contain high percentage of stem/progenitor cells.

Based on the finding that antiestrogen treatment enriched breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, we reasoned that antiestrogen resistant breast cancer cells might contain more stem/progenitor cells than antiestrogen sensitive cells. Previously, we established a tamoxifen resistant cell line MCF7/TAM by continuous exposure of tamoxifen sensitive MCF7 cells to 1 μM of tamoxifen for six months [17]. To assess the population of the stem/progenitor cells in the MCF7/TAM cell line, we examined the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell populations in parental MCF7 (MCF7/P) and MCF7/TAM cells. We found that the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell population was significantly increased in MCF7/TAM cells compared to the MCF7/P cells (Fig. 3A and B). Tamoxifen at 1 μM further expanded the pool of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells in MCF7/TAM cells (Fig. 3A and B).

We then tested the capability of these cells to form tumorspheres and found that the MCF7/TAM cells formed more and bigger tumorspheres compared to the parental MCF7 cells (Fig. 3C and D). Treatment with 1 μM Tamoxifen significantly increased the number of the tumorspheres formed by MCF7/TAM cells (Fig. 3C and D). However, these results indicated that the tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells have high percentage of stem/progenitor cells and tamoxifen treatment further expands the population of the cancer stem/progenitor cells.

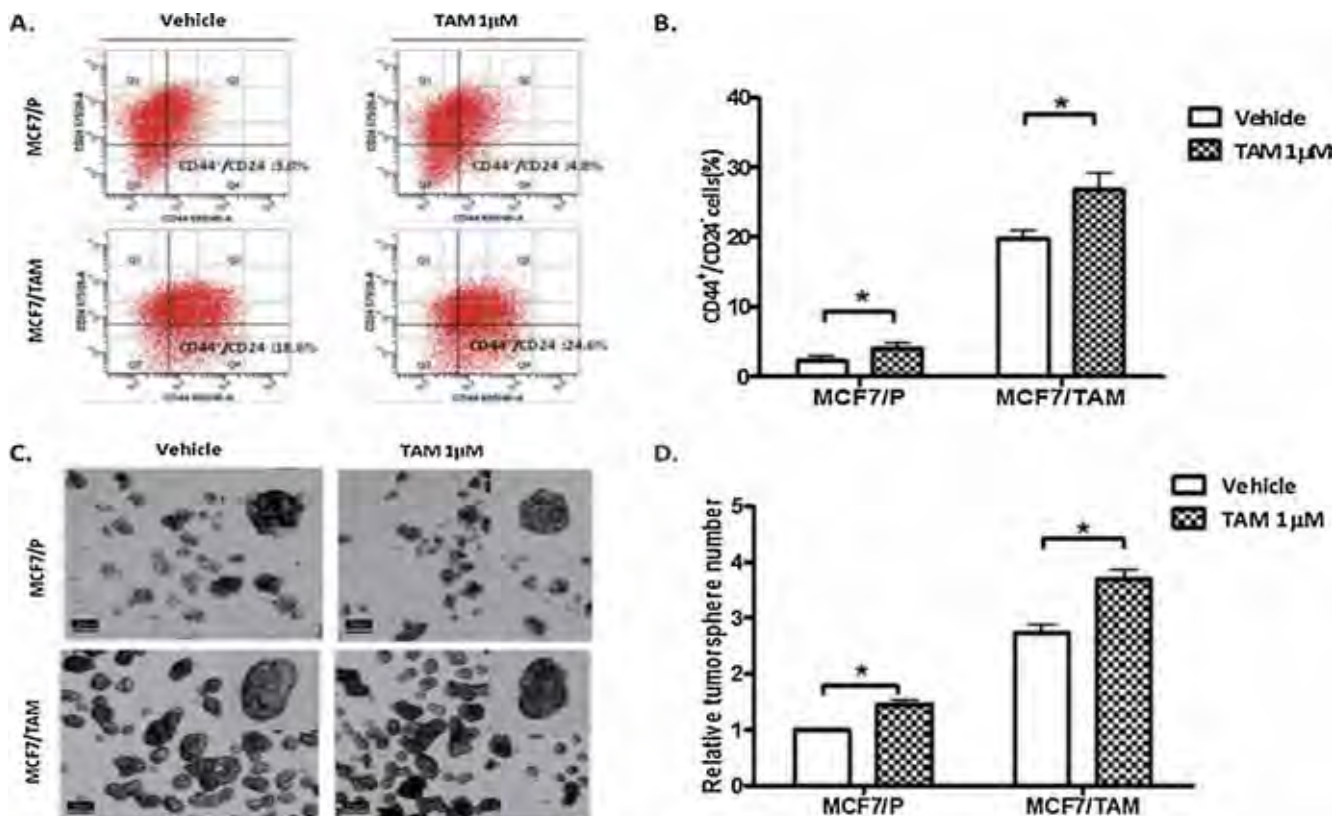


Fig. 3. Tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells contain high percentage of cancer stem/progenitor cells. (A and B). The parental MCF7 cells (MCF7/P) and tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM) treated with vehicle (ethanol) or 1 μM of tamoxifen for seven days. The population of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells in these cells were analyzed after staining with fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies. (A). Representative experimental results are shown. (B). The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, $P < 0.05$ for vehicle treated cells vs cells treated with tamoxifen. (C). Tamoxifen positively regulates the size and number of tumorspheres from MCF7/TAM cells. Representative tumorspheres from MCF7/P and MCF7/TAM cells treated with vehicle or 1 μM tamoxifen for seven days. (D). The numbers of tumorspheres of MCF7/P and MCF7/TAM treated with vehicle or 1 μM tamoxifen were determined. The numbers of tumorspheres from MCF7/P cells treated with vehicle were arbitrarily set as 1. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, $P < 0.05$ for cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with tamoxifen.

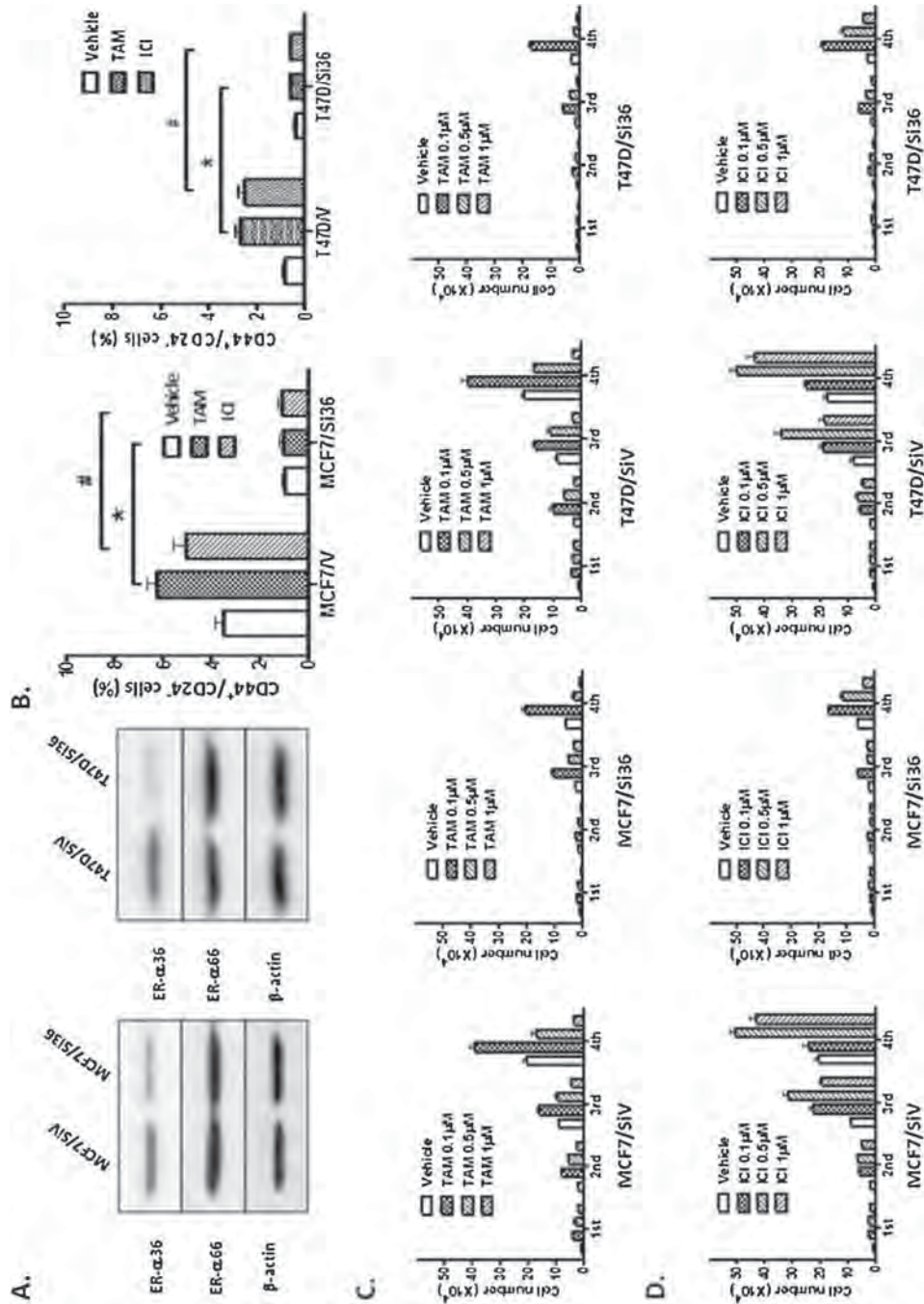


Fig. 4. ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling stimulates the self-renewal of ER-positive breast cancer stem cells. (A). Western blot analysis of ER- α 36 and ER- α 66 expression in MCF7 and T47D control cells transfected with the empty expression vector, MCF7/SiV and T47D/SiV cells, and in MCF7 and T47D cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression, MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36. The band density of each band relative to β -actin is shown in supplemental Fig. S1. (B). The monolayer MCF7 and T47D cell variants were treated with vehicle (ethanol) or 1 μ M of tamoxifen (TAM) and ICI 182,780 (ICI) for seven days. The populations of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells were analyzed after staining with fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. * and #, $P < 0.05$ for vehicle treated cells vs cells treated with tamoxifen or ICI 182,780, respectively. (C and D). Cells variants in the presence of vehicle (ethanol) or different concentrations of tamoxifen (TAM) or ICI 182,780 (ICI) for seven days. The cells from tumorspheres were passed once a week for four generations. The numbers of cells from dissociated tumorspheres were determined. Three dishes were used for each group and the experiments were repeated three times. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE.

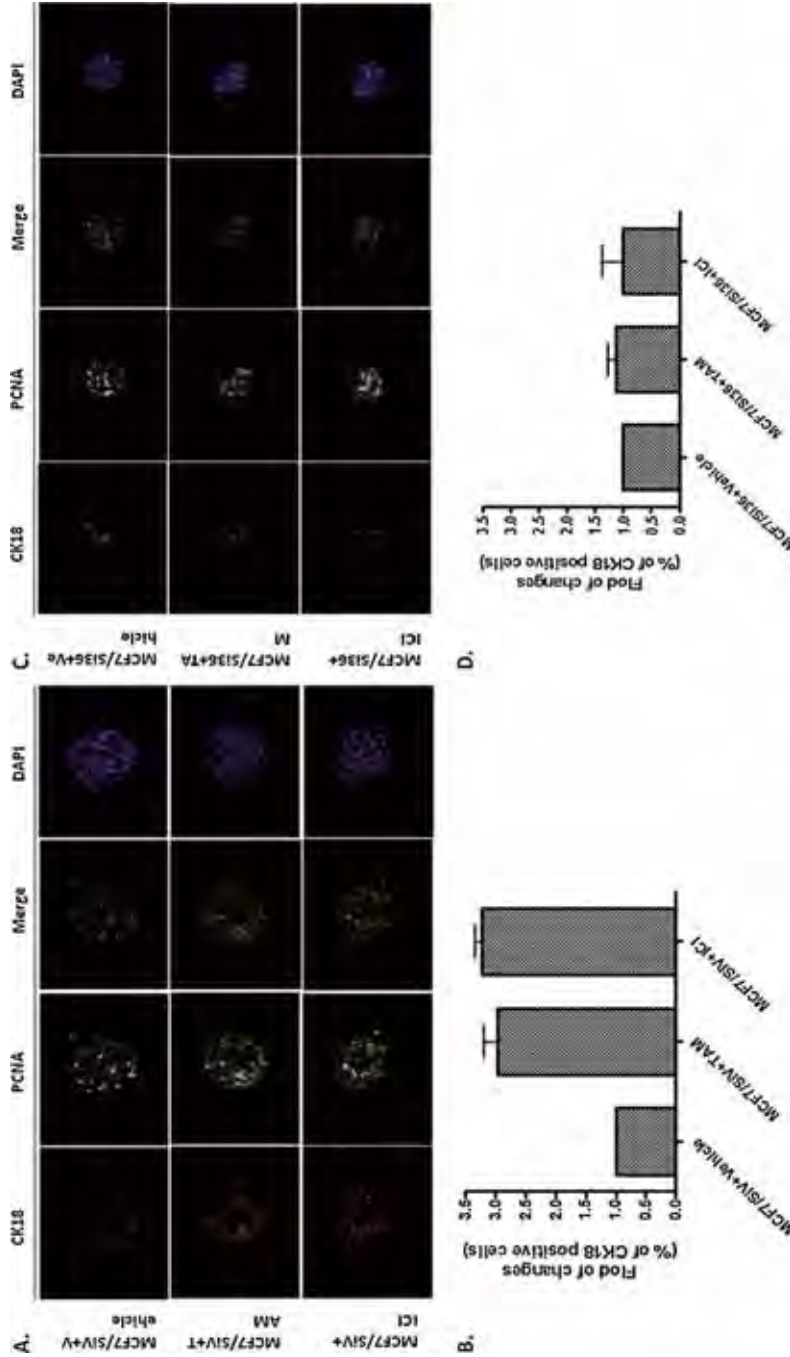


Fig. 5. ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling induced proliferation of luminal epithelial lineage specific ER-positive breast cancer progenitor cells. (A and C). Indirect Immunofluorescent staining for CK18 (red) and PCNA (green) as well as merged images in MCF7/SIV and MCF7/S36 cells treated with vehicle, tamoxifen (TAM) and ICI 182,780 (ICI). DAPI (blue) was used to stain the nuclear region. (B and D). Percentage of CK18 positive cells in tumorspheres derived from MCF7/SIV and MCF7/S36 cells treated with vehicle, tamoxifen (TAM) and ICI 182,780 (ICI) treated with vehicle. The columns represent fold of changes with the percentage of CK18 positive cells treated with vehicle was arbitrarily set as 1. The experiment was repeated three times; bars, SE. (For interpretation of the references to color in this figure legend, the reader is referred to the web version of this article.)

3.4. ER- α 36 mediates mitogenic antiestrogen signaling in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells

Based on our findings that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells express high levels of ER- α 36, and ER-positive breast cancer cells with high levels of ER- α 36 expression are resistant to tamoxifen [17], we reasoned that ER- α 36 might play a role in resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to antiestrogens. To examine this possibility, we used MCF7 and T47D control cells transfected with an empty expression vector (MCF7/SiV and T47D/SiV) as well as their derivatives with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression; MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36 (Fig. 4A). The CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell population in tumorspheres formed by different cell lines in the presence and absence of tamoxifen or ICI 182, 780 at 1 μ M was assessed with flowcytometry. We found that in the absence of antiestrogens, MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36 contained a lower percentage of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells compared to the vector control cells (Fig. 4B), consistent with our recent report that ER- α 36 plays a role in maintenance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells [19]. We further found both tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 increased the populations of CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells in MCF7/SiV and T47D/SiV cells while failed to significantly increase CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells in MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36 cells (Fig. 4B), suggesting ER- α 36 mediates mitogenic antiestrogen signaling in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

Supplementary material related to this article found, in the online version, at <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jsbmb.2014.08.017>.

According to the stem cell model, stem cells divide asymmetrically to maintain homeostasis of the stem cell pool, a process called self-renewal, while the growth of the bulk population relies on progenitor cells. Previously, it has been reported that breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are able to generate tumorspheres, and the tumorspheres can be re-populated after re-culture because of their self-renewal capabilities [20]. To examine whether ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling also influences the self-renewal of ER-positive breast cancer stem cells, we studied the tumorsphere formation of MCF7 and T47D control cells as well as their derivatives with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression through serial passage in the absence or presence of antiestrogens. The cells were treated with vehicle, different concentrations of tamoxifen or ICI 182, 780 at the time of each seeding. All viable cells were determined at the end of each

passage and seeded for next passage for a total of four passages. We then dissociated tumorspheres and determined the cell number. We found that the MCF7 and T47D control cells produced more tumorsphere cells in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th generations in the absence of antiestrogens while antiestrogen treatment further increased the number of tumorsphere cells in each generation (Fig. 4C and D). We also found that MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36 generated less tumorsphere cells in each generation compared to the control cells in the presence and absence of antiestrogens (Fig. 4C and D). Our results thus indicated that ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling positively regulates the self-renewal of ER-positive breast cancer stem cells.

3.5. ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling induced proliferation of luminal epithelial lineage specific ER-positive breast cancer progenitor cells

Breast cancer stem cells are able to differentiate into both luminal epithelial and myoepithelial cells [5]. Since tamoxifen at lower concentrations even expanded the populations of cancer stem/progenitor cells, we decided to investigate and compared the differentiation lineages of the stem cells derived from MCF7 derivatives in the presence of antiestrogens. Intact tumorspheres in suspension culture were treated with vehicle or 1 μ M of tamoxifen or ICI 182, 780 for five days and the indirect immunofluorescence assay was performed to determine the effects of estrogen on differentiation lineages of these cells using cytokeratin 18 (CK18) for luminal epithelial cells and CD10 for myoepithelial cells. In tumorspheres formed by MCF7/SiV cells, we found that both tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 increased the population of cells that were positive for CK18 (Fig. 5A and B). Both antiestrogens failed to increase percentage of cells expressing CK18 in MCF7/Si36 cells (Fig. 5C and D). We did not observe significant CD10 expression in these cells in the presence or absence of antiestrogens (data not shown), consistent with our recent report that ER-positive breast cancer stem cells mainly differentiated via luminal epithelial lineage [19].

To examine whether antiestrogen treatment induces differentiation of breast cancer stem cells or proliferation of breast cancer progenitor cells that express the CK18 marker, we decided to examine if the cells positive for CK18 were still proliferative. Indirect immunofluorescence staining was performed to examine the co-expression of CK18 with proliferating cell nuclear antigen

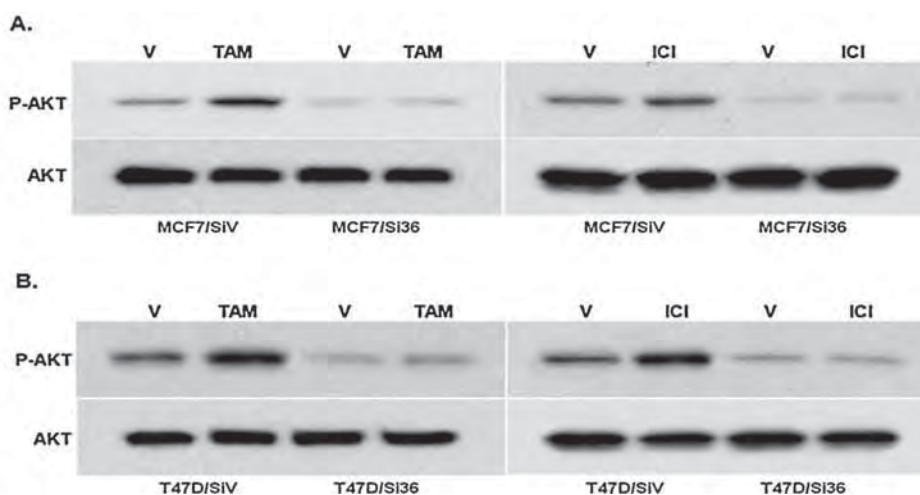


Fig. 6. The AKT signaling pathway is involved in ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. (A and B). Western blot analysis of the cell lysates from tumorspheres derived from MCF7/SiV and T47D/SiV, and MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36 cells treated with ethanol (vehicle); 1 μ M of tamoxifen (TAM) or ICI 182, 780 (ICI) using indicated antibodies. The p-AKT band intensity relative to total AKT is shown in supplemental Fig. S2.

(PCNA), a marker for cell proliferation. We found that in MCF7/SiV cells, the percentages of both CK18 and PCNA positive cells were significantly increased in the presence of antiestrogens while in MCF7/Si36 cells, the number of cells co-expressed both PCNA and CK18 failed to increase in response to antiestrogens (Fig. 5). Our results thus strongly indicated that ER- α 36 mediated antiestrogen signaling stimulates proliferation of ER-positive breast cancer progenitor or intermediate cells.

3.6. The AKT signaling pathway is involved in antiestrogen resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells

Recently, we reported that ER- α 36 is involved in tamoxifen resistance by mediating tamoxifen-induced activation of the PI3K/AKT signaling pathway [17]. We decided to examine whether the AKT activation is also involved in antiestrogen resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We treated tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/SiV and T47D/SiV cells with 1 μ M of tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780, respectively and performed Western blot analysis using the phosphorylation specific and phosphorylation non-specific anti-AKT antibodies. We found that both antiestrogens induced the phosphorylation of the AKT in the tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/SiV and T47D/SiV cells (Fig. 6A and B). However, the tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/Si36 and T47D/Si36 exhibited low basal levels of AKT phosphorylation. Antiestrogens failed to induce the AKT phosphorylation in these cells (Fig. 6A and B). Our results thus suggested the ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen activation of the AKT signaling pathway is involved in antiestrogen resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

Supplementary material related to this article found, in the online version, at <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jsbmb.2014.08.017>.

4. Discussion

In this study, the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells derived from ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 and T47D cells were used as models to investigate their responses to antiestrogens. Here, we demonstrated that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are relatively more resistant to antiestrogens than the bulk breast cancer cells. We showed that antiestrogen treatment enriched breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and also stimulated the self-renewal of breast cancer stem cells at low concentrations. We also showed that tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells contain high percentage of cancer stem/progenitor cells. We further demonstrated that ER- α 36 plays an important role in antiestrogen resistance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.

It is increasingly recognized that breast cancer has a population of cancer stem/progenitor cells that maintains tumor growth [4–6]. It is also known that cancer stem/progenitor cells are often resistant to most of the current cancer therapeutic approaches such as chemo- and radio-therapy [7–9]. Previously, it was proposed that breast cancer stem/progenitor cells may be involved in endocrine resistance [10], which was supported by a recent study that the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells induced by Sox2 introduction are resistant to tamoxifen [11]. Here, we demonstrated that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are relatively more resistant to antiestrogens tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 than the bulk cells. We showed that antiestrogen treatment enriched cancer stem/progenitor cells from these ER-positive breast cancer cells and antiestrogens at low concentrations were able to induce proliferation of ER-positive breast cancer progenitor cells that expressed CK18. Since there are no specific markers to differentiate breast cancer stem, progenitor or intermediate cells (non-stem proliferative cells), it is difficult to determine which cell populations that antiestrogens really

stimulated. However, the results that antiestrogen treatment increased the size of tumorspheres formed by ER-positive breast cancer cells and CK18 positive cells still underwent cell proliferation suggested that antiestrogens stimulate proliferation of breast cancer progenitor/intermediate cells.

The number of tumorspheres formed after serial passage is believed to reflect stem cell self-renewal, whereas the size of the tumorspheres formed usually reflects the rate of proliferation of more mature progenitor cells [4]. Our results showed that antiestrogens increased both the number and size of the tumorspheres formed by antiestrogen sensitive breast cancer cells as evidenced by increased number of cells dissociated from tumorspheres suggested that antiestrogens may expand the pool of breast cancer stem cells and also induced proliferation of more mature progenitor cells. Stem cells maintain self-renewal and differentiation in two ways: asymmetric and symmetric cell division [22,23]. Asymmetric cell division generates two daughter cells with different fate: one retains as a stem cell and another a differentiated cell, which maintains the pool of stem cells. In the symmetric division, however, two daughter cells produced have the same fate: both cells are either stem cells to expand the pool of stem cells or differentiated cells. Here, we found that both tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 increased the numbers of tumorspheres from ER-positive breast cancer cells, suggesting that antiestrogens may expand the pool of cancer stem cells by increasing the symmetric division.

Furthermore, we found that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells expressed high levels of ER- α 36 and the cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression weakly increased the populations of stem/progenitor cells in response to antiestrogens. These findings are consistent with our recent report that ER-positive breast cancer cells with high levels of endogenous ER- α 36 expression are relatively more resistant to tamoxifen than cells with lower ER- α 36 expression [17] and ER- α 36 plays an important role in positive regulation and maintenance of ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells [19]. Thus, our results suggested that high level of ER- α 36 expression in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells is one of the mechanisms by which the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells are relatively more resistant to antiestrogens than the bulk cells.

Recently, we reported that ER- α 66 protein was re-distributed from the cell nucleus to the cytoplasm and was destabilized through the proteasome degradation system in the cancer stem/progenitor cells enriched from ER-positive breast cancer MCF7 and T47D cells, which resulted in an attenuated genomic estrogen-signaling mediated by ER- α 66 in the ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells [19]. Here we observed that ER- α 66 is expressed a reduced level in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, consistent with the previous report [24]. Thus, our results suggested that the redistribution and destabilization of the ER- α 66 protein in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells make these cells behave like ER-negative cells, which provides another mechanism by which ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells become refractory to antiestrogens.

Previously, we reported that ER- α 36 mediated agonist activity of tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 [16], and both tamoxifen and ICI 182, 780 exhibited a biphasic growth response curve; stimulated cell proliferation at low concentrations and inhibited cell growth at high concentrations [16]. Recently, we also reported that ER-positive breast cancer cells with high levels of ER- α 36 expression require relatively higher concentrations of tamoxifen to suppress the PI3K/AKT signaling and to inhibit cell growth [17]. Thus, ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen resistance is a concentration dependent event; high concentrations of

antiestrogens still exhibited cytotoxic activity in cells express high levels of ER- α 36 such as in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. Thus, antiestrogen resistance is a concentration dependent event.

A better understanding of how ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells that drive breast tumor resistance to endocrine therapy is an essential step to advance our breast cancer knowledge and improve management. Our current results provided strong evidence to support an important role of ER- α 36-mediated antiestrogen signaling in antiestrogen resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells and provided a rational for development of therapeutic approaches to overcome antiestrogen resistance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells by targeting ER- α 36.

Acknowledgements

We thank Dr. Perry Greg for his technical support for flow cytometry. This work was supported by Department of Defense grant DAMD 11-1-0497 and by Nebraska Tobacco Settlement Biomedical Research Program Award LB595 to Z.Y. Wang. This work was also supported by National Natural Sciences Foundation of China grant No: 31240031 to M.L. Wang and No: 81272754 to L.J. Liu.

References

- [1] R.B. Clarke, M.C. Liu, K.B. Bouker, Z.P. Gu, R.Y. Lee, Y.L. Zhu, T.C. Shaar, B. Gomez, K. O'Brien, Y. Wang, et al., Antiestrogen resistance in breast cancer and the role of estrogen receptor signaling, *Oncogene* 22 (47) (2003) 7316–7339.
- [2] N. Normanno, M. Di Maio, E. De Maio, A. De Luca, A. Matteis, A. Giordano, F. Perrone, Mechanisms of endocrine resistance and novel therapeutic strategies in breast cancer, *Endocr.-Relat. Cancer* 4 (2005) 721–747.
- [3] C.K. Osborne, R. Schiff, Mechanisms of endocrine resistance in breast cancer, *Ann. Rev. Med.* 62 (2011) 233–247.
- [4] G. Dontu, W.M. Abdallah, J.M. Foley, K.W. Jackson, M.F. Clarke, M.J. Kawamura, M.S. Wicha, In vitro propagation and transcriptional profiling of human mammary stem/progenitor cells, *Gene. Dev.* 17 (10) (2003) 1253–1270.
- [5] L.R. Oliveira, S.S. Jeffrey, A. Ribeiro-Silva, Stem cells in human breast cancer, *Histol. Histopathol.* 25 (3) (2010) 371–385.
- [6] T. Reya, S.J. Morrison, M.F. Clarke, I.L. Weissman, Stem cells, cancer, and cancer stem cells, *Nature* 414 (6859) (2001) 105–111.
- [7] M. Dean, T. Fojo, S. Bates, Tumor stem cells and drug resistance, *Nat. Rev. Cancer* 5 (4) (2005) 275–284.
- [8] M. Diehn, M.F. Clarke, Cancer stem cells and radiotherapy: new insights into tumor radioresistance, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 98 (24) (2006) 1755–1757.
- [9] M.S. Wicha, S. Liu, G. Dontu, Cancer stem cells: an old idea—a paradigm shift, *Cancer Res.* 66 (4) (2006) 1883–1890.
- [10] C.S. O'Brien, S.J. Howell, G. Farnie, R.B. Clarke, Resistance to endocrine therapy: are breast cancer stem cells culprits, *J. Mammary Gland Biol. Neoplasia* 14 (1) (2009) 45–54.
- [11] M. Piva, G. Domenici, O. Iriondo, M. Rábano, B.M. Simões, V. Comaills, I. Barredo, J.A. López-Ruiz, I. Zabalza, R. Kypka, et al., Sox2 promotes tamoxifen resistance in breast cancer cells, *EMBO Mol. Med.* 5 (2013) 1–14.
- [12] Z.Y. Wang, X.T. Zhang, P. Shen, B.W. Loggie, Y. Chang, T.F. Deuel, Identification, cloning, and expression of human estrogen receptor- α 36, a novel variant of human estrogen receptor- α 66, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 336 (4) (2005) 1023–1027.
- [13] Z.Y. Wang, X.T. Zhang, P. Shen, B.W. Loggie, Y. Chang, T.F. Deuel, A variant of estrogen receptor- α 36, hER- α 36: transduction of estrogen- and antiestrogen-dependent membrane-initiated mitogenic signaling, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 103 (24) (2006) 9063–9068.
- [14] L.G. Kang, Z.Y. Wang, Growth inhibition of ER-positive breast cancer cells by phenethyl isothiocyanate is associated with downregulation of ER- α 36, a variant of estrogen receptor- α , *J. Cell. Mol. Med.* 14 (6b) (2010) 1485–1493.
- [15] S.L. Lin, L.Y. Yan, X.T. Zhang, J. Yuan, M. Li, J. Qiao, Z.Y. Wang, Q.Y. Sun, ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α , promotes tamoxifen agonist action in endometrial cancer cells via the MAPK/ERK and PI3K/Akt pathways, *PLoS One* 5 (2) (2010) e9013.
- [16] X.T. Zhang, L. Ding, L.G. Kang, Z.Y. Wang, Estrogen receptor- α 36 mediates mitogenic antiestrogen signaling in ER-negative breast cancer cells, *PLoS One* 7 (2) (2012) e30174.
- [17] X.T. Zhang, Z.Y. Wang, Estrogen receptor- α Variant, ER- α 36, is involved in tamoxifen resistance and estrogen hypersensitivity, *Endocrinology* 154 (6) (2013) 1990–1998.
- [18] L. Shi, B. Dong, Z.W. Li, Y.W. Lu, T. Ouyang, J.F. Li, T.F. Wang, Z.Q. Fan, T. Fan, B.Y. Lin, Z.Y. Wang, Y.T. Xie, Expression of ER- α 36, a novel variant of estrogen receptor- α , and resistance to tamoxifen treatment in breast cancer, *J. Clin. Oncol.* 27 (21) (2009) 3423–3429.
- [19] H. Deng, X.T. Zhang, M.L. Wang, H.Y. Zheng, L.J. Liu, Z.Y. Wang, ER- α 36-mediated rapid estrogen signaling positively regulates ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells, *PLoS One* 9 (2) (2014) e88034.
- [20] H. Ginestier, M.H. Hur, E. Charafe-Jauffret, F. Monville, J. Dutcher, M. Brown, J. Jacquemier, P. Viens, C.G. Kleer, S. Liu, et al., ALDH1 is a marker of normal and malignant human mammary stem cells and a predictor of poor clinical outcome, *Cell Stem Cell* 1 (5) (2007) 555–567.
- [21] L.G. Kang, Y.M. Guo, X.T. Zhang, J. Meng, Z.Y. Wang, A positive cross-regulation of HER2 and ER- α 36 controls ALDH1 positive breast cancer cells, *J. Steroid Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 127 (3–5) (2011) 262–268.
- [22] D. Dingli, A. Traulsen, F. Michor, (A) symmetric stem cell replication and cancer, *PLoS Comp. Biol.* 3 (3) (2007) e53.
- [23] B.M. Boman, M.S. Wicha, J.Z. Fields, Q.A. Runquist, Symmetric division of cancer stem cells—a key mechanism in tumor growth that should be targeted in future therapeutic approaches, *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.* 81 (6) (2007) 893–898.
- [24] A. Ao, B.J. Morrison, H. Wang, J.A. López, B.A. Reynolds, R. Lu, Response of estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer tumorspheres to antiestrogen treatments, *PLoS One* 6 (2011) e18810.

Elsevier Editorial System(tm) for The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular
Biology

Manuscript Draft

Manuscript Number: SBMB-D-14-00306

Title: Downregulation of ER-alpha36 Expression Sensitizes HER2 Overexpressing Breast Cancer Cells to Tamoxifen

Article Type: Full Length Article

Keywords: ER-alpha36; EGFR; HER2; breast cancer; tamoxifen resistance

Corresponding Author: Dr. Molin Wang,

Corresponding Author's Institution: Department of Genetics

First Author: Li Yin

Order of Authors: Li Yin; Xiaohua Pan, M.D.; Xin-Tian Zhang; Yu-Ming Guo; Zhao-Yi Wang, Ph.D.; Yaoqin Gong, Ph.D.; Molin Wang

Abstract: Tamoxifen provided a successful treatment for ER-positive breast cancer for many years. However, HER2 overexpressing breast cancer cells respond poorly to tamoxifen therapy presumably by pass. The molecular mechanisms underlying development of tamoxifen resistance have not been well established. Recently, we reported that breast cancer cells with high levels of ER-alpha36, a variant of ER-alpha, were resistant to tamoxifen and knockdown of ER-alpha36 expression in tamoxifen resistant cells with the shRNA method restored tamoxifen sensitivity, indicating that gained ER-alpha36 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of tamoxifen resistance. Here, we found that tamoxifen induced expression of ER-alpha36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM) expressed enhanced levels of the loops. Disruption of the ER-alpha36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops with the dual tyrosine kinase inhibitor Lapatinib or ER-alpha36 down-regulator Brousoflavonol B in tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells restored tamoxifen sensitivity. In addition, we also found both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B increased the growth inhibitory activity of tamoxifen in tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/TAM cells. Our results thus demonstrated that elevated expression of the ER-alpha36-EGFR/HER2 loops is one of the mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer cells escape tamoxifen therapy. Our results thus provided a rational to develop novel therapeutic approaches for tamoxifen resistant patients by targeting the ER-alpha36-EGFR/HER2 loops.

Suggested Reviewers: Dennis B. Lubahn
lubahnd@missouri.edu

Richard J. Pietras
rpietras@ucla.edu

September 10, 2014.

Editor,

The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Dear Editor:

I am submitting our manuscript entitled “Downregulation of ER- α 36 Expression Sensitizes HER2 Overexpressing Breast Cancer Cells to Tamoxifen” by Li Yin, Xiaohua Pan, Xin-Tian Zhang, Yu-Ming Guo, Zhao-Yi Wang, Yaoqin Gong and Molin Wang. We believe the results described in this manuscript are significant and will appeal to the wide readership of The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. These data have not been published previously or in any other journals.

Several years ago, Dr. Wang et al. identified and cloned a 36kDa variant of ER- α , ER- α 36, which is mainly expressed on the plasma membrane and mediates non-genomic estrogen signaling (Wang et al., PNAS 2006, 103: 9063–9068). Our present study is investigating the effects of the ER- α 36-HER2 positive regulatory loop in tamoxifen resistance. Tamoxifen provided a successful treatment for ER-positive breast cancer for many years. However, HER2 overexpressing breast cancer cells respond poorly to tamoxifen therapy. The molecular mechanisms underlying development of tamoxifen resistance have not been well established. In this study, we found that tamoxifen induced expression of ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM) expressed enhanced levels of the loops. Disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops with the dual tyrosine kinase inhibitor Lapatinib or ER- α 36 down-regulator Brousoflavonol B in tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells restored tamoxifen sensitivity. In addition, we also found both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B increased the growth inhibitory activity of tamoxifen in tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/TAM cells. Our results thus demonstrated that elevated expression of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops is one of the mechanisms by which ER-positive breast cancer cells escape tamoxifen therapy. These new concepts will have major impact in areas of basic and clinical breast cancer research.

Given the groundbreaking nature and broad implications of the concepts that are contained in our manuscript, we feel strongly that this paper deserves to be published in *SBMB*.

Sincerely

Yours Sincerely,

Molin Wang, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Medical Genetics,

Department of Genetics

Shandong University Medical School.

1
2
3
4
5 **Downregulation of ER- α 36 Expression Sensitizes HER2 Overexpressing Breast Cancer Cells to**
6 **Tamoxifen**
7
8

9 Li Yin¹, Xiaohua Pan², Xin-Tian Zhang¹, Yu-Ming Guo¹, Zhao-Yi Wang¹, Yaoqin Gong³, Molin Wang^{*3}
10

11 ¹*Departments of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Creighton University Medical School, Omaha, NE,*
12 *USA;* ²*Department of Breast and Thyroid surgery, Shandong Provincial Hospital Affiliated to Shandong*
13 *University, Jinan 250021, Shandong, China;* ³*Department of Genetics and Key Laboratory for Experimental*
14 *Teratology of the Ministry of Education, Shandong University, Jinan 250012, Shandong, China.*
15
16

17
18
19
20 *Correspondence to: Dr. Molin Wang, Department of Genetics and Key Laboratory for Experimental
21 Teratology of the Ministry of Education, Shandong University, Jinan 250012, Shandong, China. Tel: +86-
22 531-88382190; E-mail: wml@sdu.edu.cn .
23
24
25

26
27 *Short Title:* ER- α 36 in tamoxifen resistance of HER2 overexpressing breast cancer cells.

28 *Key Words:* ER- α 36, EGFR, HER2, breast cancer, tamoxifen resistance.
29
30

31 This work was supported by Department of Defense grant DAMD 11-1-0497 and Nebraska Tobacco
32 Settlement Biomedical Research Program Awards (LB-595) to Z.Y. Wang. This work was also supported by
33 National Natural Science Foundation of China (31240031) and Natural Science Foundation of Shandong
34 Province of China (ZR2012HQ016) to M Wang.
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 **Abstract**
6

7
8 Tamoxifen provided a successful treatment for ER-positive breast cancer for many years.
9
10 However, HER2 overexpressing breast cancer cells respond poorly to tamoxifen therapy presumably
11 by pass. The molecular mechanisms underlying development of tamoxifen resistance have not been
12 well established. Recently, we reported that breast cancer cells with high levels of ER- α 36, a variant
13 of ER- α , were resistant to tamoxifen and knockdown of ER- α 36 expression in tamoxifen resistant
14 cells with the shRNA method restored tamoxifen sensitivity, indicating that gained ER- α 36
15 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of tamoxifen resistance. Here, we found that
16 tamoxifen induced expression of ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and tamoxifen
17 resistant MCF7 cells (MCF7/TAM) expressed enhanced levels of the loops. Disruption of the ER-
18 α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops with the dual tyrosine kinase inhibitor Lapatinib or ER-
19 α 36 down-regulator Brousoflavonol B in tamoxifen resistant MCF7 cells restored tamoxifen
20 sensitivity. In addition, we also found both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B increased the growth
21 inhibitory activity of tamoxifen in tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7/TAM cells. Our results thus
22 demonstrated that elevated expression of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops is one of the mechanisms
23 by which ER-positive breast cancer cells escape tamoxifen therapy. Our results thus provided a
24 rational to develop novel therapeutic approaches for tamoxifen resistant patients by targeting the ER-
25 α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops.
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 **Introduction:**
6
7

8 Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (ERBB2/HER2) is amplified and/or overexpressed in
9 approximately 15-20% of breast cancers (Chia et al., 2008; Slamon et al., 1987). HER2-overexpressing
10 breast cancer patients exhibit a poor prognosis because of a high incidence of metastases, disease
11 progression, and resistance to current endocrine therapy regimens in the tumors co-expressing estrogen
12 receptor (ER) (Pegram et al., 1998; Slamon et al., 1987; Wright et al., 1989). Clinically, the current
13 therapy for HER2 expressing, early-stage and metastatic breast cancer patients employs a combination
14 of HER2-targeted monoclonal antibody (Trastuzumab, Herceptin) treatment with chemotherapy
15 (Docetaxel or Vinorelbine) (Hoferlin et al., 2013). Additionally, the dual inhibitor of EGFR
16 (ERBB1)/HER2 (ERBB2) receptor, Lapatinib, is also used as a combination treatment with
17 Capecitabine for HER2-positive advanced breast cancer that has progressed after previous treatment
18 with other chemotherapies or combinational therapies (Hoferlin et al., 2013). However, 60% of
19 metastatic breast cancers that express HER2 fail to respond to current available anti-HER2 therapies
20 (Burstein et al., 2001; Marty et al., 2005; Murphy and Morris, 2012). Trastuzumab/Lapatinib
21 combination treatment has provided significant benefits to patients; 50% of patients to the combination
22 therapy whereas 32-43% with Trastuzumab alone, but there is still a large percentage (50%) of patients
23 that do not respond (Slamon et al., 2001). Thus, novel therapeutic approaches are urgently needed for
24 the patients with HER2 positive breast cancer but fail to respond to anti-HER2 therapies.
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48

49 Estrogen signaling through its cognate receptor (ER) plays an important role in breast cancer
50 tumorigenesis and biology. Antiestrogen therapy has been widely used for treatment of ER-positive
51 breast cancer. However, in clinical practice, it has been observed that HER2 overexpressing tumors,
52 even co-expressing ER, have reduced responsiveness to antiestrogen therapy (DiGiovanna, 1999a, b).
53 Hence, enhanced HER2 expression stimulates growth factor signaling that can rescue estrogen-
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 dependent breast cancer cells from the effects of estrogen deprivation.
6

7
8 The selective estrogen-receptor modulator tamoxifen is the most widely used antiestrogen in
9
10 clinical practice. Previously, it has been reported that overexpression of HER2 in estrogen-dependent
11
12 and tamoxifen sensitive cells resulted in tamoxifen resistance while a HER tyrosine kinase inhibitor
13
14 restored tamoxifen sensitivity to these cells (Kurokawa and Arteaga, 2001). In preclinical studies, a
15
16 combination of trastuzumab and tamoxifen treatment has been demonstrated to result in synergistic
17
18 growth inhibition of HER2 expressing breast cancer cells (Argiris et al., 2004; Kunisue et al., 2000;
19
20 Wang et al., 2005a; Witters et al., 1997). The dual kinase inhibitor, Lapatinib, also has been shown to
21
22 cooperate with tamoxifen to inhibit cell proliferation and estrogen dependent gene expression in
23
24 antiestrogen-resistant breast cancer (Chu et al., 2005). Thus, combination of HER2 and ER targeted
25
26 therapies may provide a novel and effective approach to treatment of HER2-overexpressing, tamoxifen
27
28 resistant breast cancer. The molecular mechanism underlying the synergistic interaction between
29
30 tamoxifen and trastuzumab has not been well established, which might influence further development
31
32 of this therapeutic approach.
33
34
35
36
37
38

39 Previously, our laboratory identified and cloned a variant of ER- α , ER- α 36, which has a
40
41 molecular weight of 36-kDa (Wang et al., 2005b, 2006). The transcript of ER- α 36 is initiated from a
42
43 previously unidentified promoter in the first intron of the ER- α gene (Zou et al., 2009). This ER- α
44
45 differs from the original 66 kDa ER- α (ER- α 66) because it lacks both transcriptional activation
46
47 domains (AF-1 and AF-2) but retains the DNA-binding and dimerization domains, and partial ligand-
48
49 binding domain (Wang et al., 2006). ER- α 36 is mainly localized near the plasma membrane and
50
51 mediates membrane-initiated estrogen signaling (Wang et al., 2006). Previously, we reported the
52
53 existence of a cross-regulatory loop between ER- α 36 and HER2 (Kang et al., 2011); ER- α 36
54
55 positively regulates HER2 expression while HER2 up-regulates the promoter activity of ER- α 36
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 through an Ap1 site located in the promoter region of ER- α 36. We also found that the breast cancer
6 patients with tumors expressing high levels of ER- α 36 less benefited from tamoxifen therapy than
7
8 those with low levels of ER- α 36 expression and ER- α 36 expression is well correlated with HER2
9
10 expression in tumor samples (Zhang et al., 2011), suggesting that gained the ER- α 36/HER2 positive
11
12 regulatory loop is one of the underlying mechanisms of tamoxifen resistance. In addition, we also
13
14 found a positive feedback loop between ER- α 36 and EGFR (Shi et al., 2009). ER- α 36 is able to
15
16 mediate agonist activity of tamoxifen such as activation of the MAPK/ERK and the PI3K/AKT
17
18 signaling pathways (Lin et al., 2010; Zhang et al., 2012) and is involved in development of tamoxifen
19
20 resistance (Zhang and Wang, 2013).
21
22
23
24
25
26

27
28 Based on these observations, we hypothesized that the positive regulatory loop between ER-
29
30 α 36 and HER2 is involved in tamoxifen resistance of HER2 overexpressing breast cancer cells. Thus,
31
32 disruption of this loop may restore tamoxifen sensitivity in tamoxifen resistant cells. Using HER2
33
34 overexpressing ER-positive breast cancer BT474 cells and MCF7/HER2-18 cells as models, we
35
36 investigated the effects of disruption of the ER- α 36-HER2 positive regulatory loop in tamoxifen
37
38 resistance.
39
40
41

42 **Methods:**

43 **Chemicals and antibodies**

44
45 Tamoxifen was purchased from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). Brousoflavonol B was
46
47 obtained from Shenogen Pharma Group (Beijing, P.R. China). Anti-phospho-EGFR (Tyr1045) and –
48
49 HER2/ErbB2 (Tyr1221/1222) as well as anti-EGFR and –HER2/ErbB2 (D8F12) antibodies were
50
51 purchased from Cell Signaling Technology (Boston, MA). Antibodies of ER- α 66 and β -actin were
52
53 purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). Polyclonal anti-ER- α 36 antibody was
54
55 generated and characterized as described before (Zhang et al., 2012).
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 **Cell culture and establishment of stable cell lines**
6

7 MCF7 and BT474 cells were obtained from ATCC (American Type Culture Collection,
8 Manassas, VA). MCF7/HER2-18 cells were kindly provided by Dr. Jian Huang at Medical College of
9 Wisconsin. All cells were maintained at 37⁰C in a 10% CO₂ atmosphere in IMEM without phenol red
10 plus 10% fetal calf serum.
11
12
13
14
15

16
17 To examine cell growth in the presence or absence of tamoxifen, cells maintained for three days
18 in phenol red-free DMEM plus 2.5% dextran-charcoal-stripped fetal calf serum (HyClone, Logan, UT)
19 were treated with different concentrations of tamoxifen, or ethanol vehicle as a control. The cells were
20 seeded at 1 X 10⁴ cells per dish in 60mm dishes and the cell numbers were determined using the ADAM
21 automatic cell counter (Digital Bio., Korea) after seven days. Five dishes were used for each treatment
22 and experiments were repeated more than three times.
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

31 **Western blot analysis**
32

33 For immunoblot analysis, cells washed with PBS were lysed with the lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl
34 pH8.0, 150 mM NaCl, 0.25 mM EDTA pH8.0, 0.1% SDS, 1% Triton X-100, 50 mM NaF)
35 supplemented with protease and phosphatase inhibitors (Sigma). The protein amounts were measured
36 using the DC protein assay kit (BIO-RAD Laboratories, Hercules, CA). The same amounts of the cell
37 lysates were boiled for five minutes in loading buffer and separated on a SDS-PAGE gel. After
38 electrophoresis, the proteins were transferred to a PVDF membrane. The membranes were probed with
39 various primary antibodies, HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies, and visualized with enhanced
40 chemiluminescence (ECL) detection reagents (GE Healthcare Bio-Sciences Corp., Piscataway, NJ).
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52

53 **Tumorsphere formation and flow cytometry analysis**
54

55 To establish tumorspheres, cells were seeded onto Corning Ultra-Low Attachment 6-well plate
56 (Corning Incorporated, CA) at 10,000 cells/ml and cultured seven days in the tumorsphere medium:
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 phenol-red free DMEM/F12 medium (Invitrogen) supplemented with 1 X B-27 (Invitrogen), 20 ng/ml
6
7 epidermal growth factor (Sigma-Aldrich) and 20 ng/ml basic fibroblast growth factor (ProSpec, NJ),
8
9 0.5µg/mL hydrocortisone (Sigma). Tumorspheres were collected, washed with PBS, and incubated
10
11 with Trypsin-EDTA (0.25%/0.5 mM) for two minutes at 37°C to dissociated cells. The number of
12
13 tumorspheres and dissociated cells were counted using a Multisizer 3 Coulter Counter (Beckman
14
15 Coulter, Brea, CA) and the ADAM automatic cell counter, respectively. For tamoxifen treatment
16
17 assays, tumorspheres were treated with tamoxifen or vehicle (ethanol) as a control. Three dishes were
18
19 used for each group and all experiments were repeated three times.
20
21
22
23

24
25 For CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cell analysis, single cell suspension washed with cold PBS/1% BSA were
26
27 incubated with PerCP-CyTM5.5 mouse anti-human CD44 and PE mouse anti-human CD24 in PBS/1%
28
29 BSA for 30 minutes at 4°C. After incubation, the cells were washed twice in cold PBS/1% BSA and
30
31 re-suspended in cold PBS/1% BSA for flow cytometry analysis.
32
33

34 **Statistical analysis**

35
36
37 Data were summarized as the mean ± standard error (SE) using the GraphPad InStat software
38
39 program. Tukey-Kramer Multiple Comparisons Test was also used, and the significance was accepted
40
41 for $P < 0.05$.
42
43

44 **Results**

45 **Enhanced ER-α36 and EGFR expression in ER-positive breast cancer BT474 cells.**

46
47
48 BT474 is a human breast cancer cell line that is positive for ER and is estrogen dependent.
49
50 BT474 highly expresses HER2 in association with gene amplification (Zhang and Wang, 2013).
51
52 Previously, our laboratory identified and cloned a 36 kDa variant of ER-α, ER-α36 that functions
53
54 differently from the 66 kDa full-length ER-α, ER-α66 (Wang et al., 2006). Compared to ER-positive
55
56 breast cancer MCF7 cells, we found that the steady state level of ER-α36 protein was increased in
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 BT474 cells accompanied by upregulated HER2 and EGFR expression (Fig. 1A). We also examined
6
7 ER- α 36 expression in the MCF7/HER2-18 cell line, a cell line generated by stable transfection of a
8
9 HER2 expression vector (Lasfargues et al., 1978) and found that ER- α 36 and EGFR expression is also
10
11 upregulated in MCF7/HER2-18 cells compared to MCF7 cells (Fig. 1B). Our results suggested that the
12
13 positive regulatory loops of ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 observed previously also exist in HER2
14
15 expressing breast cancer cells.
16
17
18

19
20 We then examined the sensitivity of these HER2 expressing cells to tamoxifen. Cells were
21
22 treated with different concentrations of tamoxifen for seven days and then the survived cells were
23
24 counted. We found both BT474 and MCF7/HER2-18 cells are relatively more resistant to tamoxifen
25
26 compared to MCF7 cells (Fig. 1C), consistent with the concept that HER2 overexpression confers
27
28 tamoxifen resistance in ER-positive breast cancer cells.
29
30

31 **ER- α 36 knock-down sensitizes HER2-expressing cells to tamoxifen**

32
33 Previously, we reported ER- α 36 is involved in tamoxifen resistance of ER-positive breast
34
35 cancer cells (Shi et al., 2009; Zhang and Wang, 2013). To examine whether ER- α 36 is also involved in
36
37 tamoxifen insensitivity of HER2 -expressing breast cancer cells, we transiently transfected HER2-
38
39 expressing cells with an ER- α 36 specific shRNA expression vector and found the shRNA expression
40
41 vector efficiently knocked down ER- α 36 expression in these HER2-expressing cells while had no
42
43 effect on ER- α 66 expression compared to the empty vector transfected cells (Fig. 2A & C). We also
44
45 observed that the expression levels of both HER2 and EGFR were also downregulated (Fig. 2A & C),
46
47 suggesting the existence of the positive regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and HER2/EGFR we
48
49 previously reported (Kang and Wang, 2010; Zhang et al., 2011).
50
51
52
53
54
55
56

57 We then examined the sensitivity of the cells with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 to
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 tamoxifen and found that these cells were relatively more sensitive to tamoxifen compared to the
6
7
8 vector transfected cells (Fig. 2B & D), consistent with our previous report that increased level of ER-
9
10 α 36 expression is one of the underlying mechanisms of TAM resistance and knock-down of ER- α 36
11
12 expression restored TAM sensitivity in MCF7/TAM cells (Zhang and Wang, 2013). Our results thus
13
14 suggested that ER- α 36 is also involved in tamoxifen resistance of HER2-expressing ER-positive breast
15
16 cancer cells and disruption of the ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops may restore tamoxifen
17
18 sensitivity in these HER2-expressing cells.
19
20
21

22 **Dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib downregulates ER- α 36 expression and sensitizes HER2-expressing** 23 **cells to tamoxifen.** 24 25 26

27
28 We then sought to examine whether disruption of the ER- α 36 and EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops
29
30 restores tamoxifen sensitivity in these HER2-expressing cells. We first treated MCF7/HER2-18 cells
31
32 with different concentrations of Lapatinib and the level of ER- α 36 expression was examined with
33
34 Western blot analysis. We found that Lapatinib inhibited phosphorylation of both EGFR and HER2
35
36 effectively (Supplement Figure S1) and also downregulated ER- α 36 expression in MCF7/HER2-18
37
38 cells (Fig. 3A). Lapatinib treatment significantly increased sensitivity to tamoxifen in MCF7/HER2-18
39
40 cells (Fig. 3B). Similar results were also obtained in BT474 cells (Fig. 3 C & D). Taken together, these
41
42 results demonstrated that the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib was able to disrupt the ER- α 36-
43
44 EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops and restored tamoxifen sensitivity in these HER2-expressing
45
46 cells.
47
48
49
50
51

52 **ER- α 36 disruptor Brousoflavonol B also downregulates EGFR/HER2 expression and restores** 53 **tamoxifen sensitivity** 54 55 56

57
58 Previously, we found that the classic ER disruptor ICI 182, 780 failed to destabilize ER- α 36
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 protein (Kang and Wang, 2010). We later discovered a novel ER- α 36 disruptor Brousoflavonol B
6 (5,7,3',4'-Tetrahydroxy-3-methoxy-6,8-diprenylflavone) purified from the bark of Broussonetia
7 papyrifera that specifically and effectively downregulated the steady state levels of ER- α 36 protein
8 (Guo et al., 2013a; Guo et al., 2013b). We then examined whether the ER- α 36 disruptor
9
10 Brousoflavonol B (BB) is also able to disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops and restores tamoxifen
11 sensitivity in HER2-expressing cells. We treated HER2-expressing cells with different concentrations
12 of BB and the expression levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 were examined with Western blot
13 analysis. We found that BB potently down-regulated ER- α 36 expression but modestly downregulated
14 expression levels of EGFR and HER2 proteins in MCF7/HER2-18 cells (Fig. 4A). BB treatment,
15 however, strongly down-regulated ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 expression in BT474 cells (Fig. 4C). BB
16 treatment significantly sensitized these HER2 expressing cells to tamoxifen (Fig. 4B & D). Our results
17 thus demonstrated that ER- α 36 downregulator BB was also able to disrupt the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2
18 positive regulatory loops and restored tamoxifen sensitivity in HER2-overexpressing cells.
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

38 **ER- α 36 knock-down reduces the populations of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in these HER2-** 39 **expressing cells** 40 41 42

43 Recently, we found that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells express higher levels
44 of ER- α 36 and ER- α 36 plays an important role in maintenance of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells
45 (Deng et al., 2014a; Deng et al., 2014b). In addition, tamoxifen resistant breast cancer cells contain
46 high percentage of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells (Piva et al., 2014). We sought to investigate the
47 function of ER- α 36 in these HER2-expressing breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. We transiently
48 transfected HER2-expressing cells with the ER- α 36 specific shRNA expression vector and examined
49 the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ phenotype cell populations. We found that ER- α 36 knock-down significantly
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 reduced the percentages of the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ cells from these HER2 expressing cells (Fig. 5A & B).
6
7 We also tested the ability of these HER2-expressing cells to form tumorspheres and the cells were
8
9 cultured in the tumorsphere media and under suspension condition to form tumorspheres. We found
10
11 that the HER2 expressing cells formed more tumorspheres compared to MCF7 cells while ER- α 36
12
13 knocked-down cells significantly decreased tumorsphere numbers (Fig. 5 C & D). Our results thus
14
15 indicated that ER- α 36 plays a critical role in maintenance of HER2-expressing breast cancer
16
17 stem/progenitor cells.
18
19
20
21

22
23 We also used Western blot analysis to assess expression of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2
24
25 in tumorsphere and attached cells. We found that ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 were all highly expressed
26
27 in tumorsphere cells derived from MCF7 cells compared to attached bulk cells while ER- α 66
28
29 expression was down-regulated (Fig. 6A), consistent with our previous report (Deng et al., 2014b).
30
31 HER2 expressing cells exhibited enhanced basal levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and HER2 expression in
32
33 bulk cells, which was modestly increased in tumorsphere cells derived from these cells (Fig. 6A).
34
35
36
37

38 We then sought to examine whether Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B are still able to disrupt
39
40 the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.
41
42 Lapatinib and BB treatment again downregulated EGFR and ER- α 36 in both HER2-expressing cell
43
44 lines while only slightly downregulated HER2 expression in MCF7/HER2-18 cells that were stably
45
46 transfected with an HER2 expression vector. The results thus demonstrated that there exist ER- α 36-
47
48 EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in ER-positive stem/progenitor cells derived from HER2 expressing
49
50 breast cancer cells and both Lapatinib and Brousoflavonol B were able to disrupt the ER- α 36-
51
52 EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in these breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.
53
54
55
56
57

58 **Disruption of ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops sensitizes HER-expressing breast cancer**
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 **stem/progenitor cells to tamoxifen**
6

7
8 Next, we sought to examine whether disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory
9
10 loops will sensitize HER2-expressing breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to tamoxifen. We cultured
11
12 these HER2-expressing cells under suspension conditions to form tumorspheres for five days and then
13
14 different concentrations of tamoxifen together with Lapatinib (LAP, 5 μ M) or Brousoflavonol B (BB,
15
16 5 μ M) were added for another five days. We found that in the presence of Lapatinib or
17
18 Brousoflavonol B, the tumorspheres formed by HER2 expressing cells became sensitive to tamoxifen;
19
20 tamoxifen reduced the number of tumorspheres (Fig. 6D-F).
21
22
23
24

25 **Discussion**
26

27
28 Endocrine therapy using antiestrogen tamoxifen is the most effective treatment for advanced
29
30 ER-positive breast cancer for four decades. Tamoxifen acts through ER pathway, which has been
31
32 proven to reduce relapse, death rates and risk of contralateral breast cancer. However, patients often
33
34 develop resistance tamoxifen, which limit its effectiveness. Many researches were conducted to
35
36 understand the molecular pathways involved in tamoxifen resistance and have revealed that multiple
37
38 signaling molecules and pathways such as EGFR and HER2 are implicated in tamoxifen resistance
39
40 (Normanno et al., 2005; Osborne and Schiff, 2011). All these pathways often bypass the requirement
41
42 of estrogen signaling for growth of ER-positive breast cancer cells.
43
44
45
46

47
48 Both experimental and clinical evidence have indicated that the HER2 signaling pathway
49
50 interacts with the estrogen-signaling pathway. Experimental evidence has shown that estrogen-
51
52 dependent MCF7 cells that over express HER2 are rendered tamoxifen resistant and have reduced
53
54 numbers of ER(Normanno et al., 2005; Osborne and Schiff, 2011). Hence the HER2 pathway has been
55
56 investigated for its contribution towards development of tamoxifen resistance and HER2 has been
57
58 proposed as a potential marker of tamoxifen sensitivity. Many clinical studies have found an
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 association between HER2 overexpression and tamoxifen failure (Berry et al., 2000; Bianco A. R.,
6 1998; Borg et al., 1994; Carlomagno et al., 1996; Elledge et al., 1998; Leitzel et al., 1995; McCann et
7 al., 1991; Ravdin P. M., 1998; Yamauchi et al., 1997). Thus, the combination therapy by targeting both
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

HER2 and ER- α was hypothesized and tested in preclinical studies. The combination of tamoxifen and anti-HER2 antibody exhibits strong synergistic inhibition of growth in HER2-expressing ER-positive breast cancer cells (Argiris et al., 2004; Wang et al., 2005a). Chu et al., also reported that the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib cooperates with tamoxifen to inhibit cell proliferation in antiestrogen resistant breast cancer (Chu et al., 2005).

Previously, we reported that breast cancer patients with tumors expressing high levels of endogenous ER- α 36 less benefited from tamoxifen therapy than those with low levels of ER- α 36 expression (Shi et al., 2009), suggesting elevated expression of ER- α 36 is a mechanism underlying acquired tamoxifen resistance. Recently, we confirmed that elevated ER- α 36 expression is involved in tamoxifen resistance through mediating agonist activity of tamoxifen (Zhang and Wang, 2013). We also reported that ER- α 36 expression is highly correlated with HER2 expression and there are positive regulatory loops between ER- α 36 and EGFR as well as ER- α 36 and HER2; EGFR signaling induces the promoter activity of ER- α 36 via an Ap1-binding site and ER- α 36 stabilizes the EGFR protein (Kang et al., 2011; Shi et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2011). HER2 signaling also activates ER- α 36 promoter activity and ER- α 36-mediated estrogen signaling induces HER2 promoter activity (Kang et al., 2011). Here, we showed that knock-down of ER- α 36 expression downregulated both HER2 and EGFR expression in HER-overexpressing BT474 cells while only modestly downregulated HER2 expression in MCF7/HER2-18 cells that were stably transfected with a HER2 expression vector, consistent with our previous reports that ER- α 36 modulates HER2 promoter activity (Kang et al.,

1
2
3
4
5 2011). In addition, an experiment with a proteasome inhibitor MG132 in MCF7/HER2-18 cells with
6
7
8 knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression showed that MG132 treatment restored the steady state
9
10 levels of HER2 protein (Supplement Figure S2), suggesting ER- α 36 also modulates the steady state
11
12 levels of HER2 protein presumably through the proteasome system. Taken together, our results
13
14 demonstrated that the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops are involved in tamoxifen
15
16 resistance of HER2 overexpressing ER-positive breast cancer cells. Enhanced expression of HER2 and
17
18 EGFR render the cell bypass the requirement of estrogen for cell proliferation.
19
20
21

22
23 In the current study, we observed that inhibition of both EGFR and HER2 signaling pathways with
24
25 the dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib disrupted the positive regulatory loops, downregulated ER- α 36
26
27 expression and restored tamoxifen sensitivity. Our results thus are in good agreement with the previous
28
29 reports that Lapatinib restores antiestrogen sensitivity in breast cancer cells with acquired endocrine
30
31 resistance (Chu et al., 2005; Leary et al., 2010). Here, we also observed that Lapatinib downregulated
32
33 EGFR, HER2 and ER- α 36 in BT474 cells, indicating the existence of the positive regulatory loops.
34
35 Our data thus provided a novel molecular mechanism to the function of the dual kinase inhibitor
36
37 Lapatinib; disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops, which restores tamoxifen
38
39 sensitivity.
40
41
42
43
44

45
46 Previously, we found that the potent ER- α disruptor ICI 182, 780 failed to degrade ER- α 36 due to
47
48 the lacking of the critical Helix 12 in the C-terminal of ER- α 36 protein (Kang and Wang, 2010).
49
50 Recently, we found that a falconoid, Brousoflavonol B (5, 7, 3', 4'-Tetrahydroxy-3-methoxy- 6,8-
51
52 diprenylflavone) purified from the bark of *Broussonetia papyrifera* was able to down-regulate ER- α 36
53
54 expression and inhibits proliferation of ER-positive and -negative breast cancer cells (Guo et al., 2013a;
55
56 Guo et al., 2013b). Here we showed that Brousoflavonol B was also able to disrupt the ER- α 36-
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops; downregulated ER- α 36, HER2 and EGFR, which restored
6
7 tamoxifen sensitivity in HER2 expressing cells. Thus, further development of chemical compounds like
8
9
10 Brousoflavonol B may provide novel approaches to restore tamoxifen sensitivity in HER2 expressing
11
12 cells.
13

14
15 Accumulating experimental and clinical evidence indicate that breast cancer arises from mammary
16 stem/progenitor cell populations (Charafe-Jauffret et al., 2009; Dontu et al., 2003; Oliveira et al., 2010).
17
18 Although the possible involvement of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in tamoxifen resistance has
19
20 been proposed (O'Brien et al., 2009) and demonstrated (Piva et al., 2014), the exact function and the
21
22 underlying mechanism of breast cancer stem/progenitor cells in TAM resistance remain largely
23
24 unknown. Recently, we found that ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells express higher levels
25
26 of ER- α 36 and were more resistant to tamoxifen than the bulk cells (Deng et al., 2014a). Here, we
27
28 showed that percentages of breast cancer stem-like cells (CD44-/CD24+ cells and tumorsphere cells)
29
30 from HER2 expressing cells were higher than those from MCF7 cells, consistent with the previous report
31
32 that HER2 signaling positively regulate breast cancer stem/progenitor cells (Geng et al., 2014). We also
33
34 found that knock-down of ER- α 36 expression decreased the populations of the stem/progenitor cells
35
36 from these HER2-expressing cells, suggesting an important role of ER- α 36 in maintenance of breast
37
38 cancer stem/progenitor cells in these HER2-expressing cells. We further found that in the cells derived
39
40 from the tumorspheres from these HER2-expressing cells express elevated levels of ER- α 36, EGFR and
41
42 HER2, suggesting there exist the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops in the ER-positive breast cancer
43
44 stem/progenitor cells. Again, disruption of these regulatory loops with Lapatinib or Brousoflavonol B
45
46 was able to sensitize these breast cancer stem/progenitor cells to tamoxifen. Our results thus provided
47
48 rationales to develop novel therapeutic approaches to treat Her2-expressing breast cancer via eliminating
49
50 breast cancer stem/progenitor cells by targeting the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 loops.
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 In summary, here we provided evidence to demonstrate that there exist ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2
6
7 positive regulatory loops in HER2-expressing breast cancer cells and that disruption of these regulatory
8
9 loops restored tamoxifen sensitivity in these cells. Our findings that elevated expression of the ER- α 36-
10
11 EGFR/HER2 regulatory loops is one of the mechanisms by which HER2-expressing and ER-positive
12
13 breast cancer cells escape the hormonal therapy that was based on estrogen deprivation provided a
14
15 rational to develop novel therapeutic approaches for antiestrogen resistant patients by targeting these
16
17
18
19
20 regulatory loops.

21 22 **Abbreviations**

23 EGFR: Epidermal growth factor receptor; HER2: Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2.
24
25

26 27 **Competing interests**

28 The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.
29
30
31

32 33 **Acknowledgements**

34 This work was supported by Department of Defense grant DAMD 11-1-0497 and Nebraska Tobacco
35
36 Settlement Biomedical Research Program Awards (LB-595) (Z.Y. Wang). Technical assistance for flow
37
38 cytometry was provided by Dr. Perry Greg
39

40 41 **References**

- 42
43 Argiris, A., Wang, C.X., Whalen, S.G., and DiGiovanna, M.P. (2004). Synergistic interactions between
44
45 tamoxifen and trastuzumab (Herceptin). *Clinical cancer research : an official journal of the American*
46
47 *Association for Cancer Research* 10, 1409-1420.
48
49 Berry, D.A., Muss, H.B., Thor, A.D., Dressler, L., Liu, E.T., Broadwater, G., Budman, D.R., Henderson,
50
51 I.C., Barcos, M., Hayes, D., *et al.* (2000). HER-2/neu and p53 expression versus tamoxifen resistance in
52
53 estrogen receptor-positive, node-positive breast cancer. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of*
54
55 *the American Society of Clinical Oncology* 18, 3471-3479.
56
57 Bianco A. R., D.L.M., Carlomango C., Lauria R., Petrella G., Panico L., Pettinato G., Perrone F., Gallo
58
59 C., Marinelli A., De Placido S. (1998). 20 year update of the Naples GUN trial of adjuvant breast cancer
60
61 therapy: evidence of interaction between c-erb-B2 expression and tamoxifen efficacy (ABSTRACT).
62
63 *Program/Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol* 17.
64
65 Borg, A., Baldetorp, B., Ferno, M., Killander, D., Olsson, H., Ryden, S., and Sigurdsson, H. (1994).
ERBB2 amplification is associated with tamoxifen resistance in steroid-receptor positive breast cancer.
Cancer letters 81, 137-144.

1
2
3
4
5 Burstein, H.J., Kuter, I., Campos, S.M., Gelman, R.S., Tribou, L., Parker, L.M., Manola, J., Younger, J.,
6 Matulonis, U., Bunnell, C.A., *et al.* (2001). Clinical activity of trastuzumab and vinorelbine in women
7 with HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the*
8 *American Society of Clinical Oncology* *19*, 2722-2730.
9
10 Carlomagno, C., Perrone, F., Gallo, C., De Laurentiis, M., Lauria, R., Morabito, A., Pettinato, G.,
11 Panico, L., D'Antonio, A., Bianco, A.R., *et al.* (1996). c-erb B2 overexpression decreases the benefit of
12 adjuvant tamoxifen in early-stage breast cancer without axillary lymph node metastases. *Journal of*
13 *clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology* *14*, 2702-2708.
14
15 Charafe-Jauffret, E., Ginestier, C., Iovino, F., Wicinski, J., Cervera, N., Finetti, P., Hur, M.H., Diebel,
16 M.E., Monville, F., Dutcher, J., *et al.* (2009). Breast cancer cell lines contain functional cancer stem
17 cells with metastatic capacity and a distinct molecular signature. *Cancer research* *69*, 1302-1313.
18
19 Chia, S., Norris, B., Speers, C., Cheang, M., Gilks, B., Gown, A.M., Huntsman, D., Olivotto, I.A.,
20 Nielsen, T.O., and Gelmon, K. (2008). Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 overexpression as a
21 prognostic factor in a large tissue microarray series of node-negative breast cancers. *Journal of clinical*
22 *oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology* *26*, 5697-5704.
23
24 Chu, I., Blackwell, K., Chen, S., and Slingerland, J. (2005). The dual ErbB1/ErbB2 inhibitor, lapatinib
25 (GW572016), cooperates with tamoxifen to inhibit both cell proliferation- and estrogen-dependent gene
26 expression in antiestrogen-resistant breast cancer. *Cancer research* *65*, 18-25.
27
28 Deng, H., Yin, L., Zhang, X.T., Liu, L.J., Wang, M.L., and Wang, Z.Y. (2014a). ER-alpha variant ER-
29 alpha36 mediates antiestrogen resistance in ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells. *The Journal*
30 *of steroid biochemistry and molecular biology* *144PB*, 417-426.
31
32 Deng, H., Zhang, X.T., Wang, M.L., Zheng, H.Y., Liu, L.J., and Wang, Z.Y. (2014b). ER-alpha36-
33 mediated rapid estrogen signaling positively regulates ER-positive breast cancer stem/progenitor cells.
34 *PloS one* *9*, e88034.
35
36 DiGiovanna, M.P. (1999a). Clinical significance of HER-2/neu overexpression: Part I, 9 edn (Cedar
37 Knolls, NJ: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins).
38
39 DiGiovanna, M.P. (1999b). Clinical significance of HER-2/neu overexpression: Part II. (Cedar Knolls,
40 NJ: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins).
41
42 Dontu, G., Abdallah, W.M., Foley, J.M., Jackson, K.W., Clarke, M.F., Kawamura, M.J., and Wicha,
43 M.S. (2003). In vitro propagation and transcriptional profiling of human mammary stem/progenitor
44 cells. *Genes & development* *17*, 1253-1270.
45
46 Elledge, R.M., Green, S., Ciocca, D., Pugh, R., Allred, D.C., Clark, G.M., Hill, J., Ravdin, P.,
47 O'Sullivan, J., Martino, S., *et al.* (1998). HER-2 expression and response to tamoxifen in estrogen
48 receptor-positive breast cancer: a Southwest Oncology Group Study. *Clinical cancer research : an*
49 *official journal of the American Association for Cancer Research* *4*, 7-12.
50
51 Geng, S.Q., Alexandrou, A.T., and Li, J.J. (2014). Breast cancer stem cells: Multiple capacities in tumor
52 metastasis. *Cancer letters* *349*, 1-7.
53
54 Guo, M., Wang, M., Deng, H., Zhang, X., and Wang, Z.Y. (2013a). A novel anticancer agent
55 Brousoflavonol B downregulates estrogen receptor (ER)-alpha36 expression and inhibits growth of ER-
56 negative breast cancer MDA-MB-231 cells. *European journal of pharmacology* *714*, 56-64.
57
58 Guo, M., Wang, M., Zhang, X., Deng, H., and Wang, Z.Y. (2013b). Brousoflavonol B restricts growth
59 of ER-negative breast cancer stem-like cells. *Anticancer research* *33*, 1873-1879.
60
61 Hoeflerlin, L.A., C, E.C., and Park, M.A. (2013). Challenges in the Treatment of Triple Negative and
62 HER2-Overexpressing Breast Cancer. *Journal of surgery and science* *1*, 3-7.
63
64 Kang, L., Guo, Y., Zhang, X., Meng, J., and Wang, Z.Y. (2011). A positive cross-regulation of HER2
65 and ER-alpha36 controls ALDH1 positive breast cancer cells. *The Journal of steroid biochemistry and*

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

molecular biology *127*, 262-268.

Kang, L., and Wang, Z.Y. (2010). Breast cancer cell growth inhibition by phenethyl isothiocyanate is associated with down-regulation of oestrogen receptor- α 36. *Journal of cellular and molecular medicine* *14*, 1485-1493.

Kunisue, H., Kurebayashi, J., Otsuki, T., Tang, C.K., Kurosumi, M., Yamamoto, S., Tanaka, K., Doihara, H., Shimizu, N., and Sonoo, H. (2000). Anti-HER2 antibody enhances the growth inhibitory effect of anti-oestrogen on breast cancer cells expressing both oestrogen receptors and HER2. *British journal of cancer* *82*, 46-51.

Kurokawa, H., and Arteaga, C.L. (2001). Inhibition of erbB receptor (HER) tyrosine kinases as a strategy to abrogate antiestrogen resistance in human breast cancer. *Clinical cancer research : an official journal of the American Association for Cancer Research* *7*, 4436s-4442s; discussion 4411s-4412s.

Lasfargues, E.Y., Coutinho, W.G., and Redfield, E.S. (1978). Isolation of two human tumor epithelial cell lines from solid breast carcinomas. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* *61*, 967-978.

Leary, A.F., Drury, S., Detre, S., Pancholi, S., Lykkesfeldt, A.E., Martin, L.A., Dowsett, M., and Johnston, S.R. (2010). Lapatinib restores hormone sensitivity with differential effects on estrogen receptor signaling in cell models of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-negative breast cancer with acquired endocrine resistance. *Clinical cancer research : an official journal of the American Association for Cancer Research* *16*, 1486-1497.

Leitzel, K., Teramoto, Y., Konrad, K., Chinchilli, V.M., Volas, G., Grossberg, H., Harvey, H., Demers, L., and Lipton, A. (1995). Elevated serum c-erbB-2 antigen levels and decreased response to hormone therapy of breast cancer. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology* *13*, 1129-1135.

Lin, S.L., Yan, L.Y., Zhang, X.T., Yuan, J., Li, M., Qiao, J., Wang, Z.Y., and Sun, Q.Y. (2010). ER- α 36, a variant of ER- α , promotes tamoxifen agonist action in endometrial cancer cells via the MAPK/ERK and PI3K/Akt pathways. *PloS one* *5*, e9013.

Marty, M., Cognetti, F., Maraninchi, D., Snyder, R., Mauriac, L., Tubiana-Hulin, M., Chan, S., Grimes, D., Anton, A., Lluch, A., *et al.* (2005). Randomized phase II trial of the efficacy and safety of trastuzumab combined with docetaxel in patients with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive metastatic breast cancer administered as first-line treatment: the M77001 study group. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology* *23*, 4265-4274.

McCann, A.H., Dervan, P.A., O'Regan, M., Codd, M.B., Gullick, W.J., Tobin, B.M., and Carney, D.N. (1991). Prognostic significance of c-erbB-2 and estrogen receptor status in human breast cancer. *Cancer research* *51*, 3296-3303.

Murphy, C.G., and Morris, P.G. (2012). Recent advances in novel targeted therapies for HER2-positive breast cancer. *Anti-cancer drugs* *23*, 765-776.

Normanno, N., Di Maio, M., De Maio, E., De Luca, A., de Matteis, A., Giordano, A., Perrone, F., and Group, N.C.-N.B.C. (2005). Mechanisms of endocrine resistance and novel therapeutic strategies in breast cancer. *Endocrine-related cancer* *12*, 721-747.

O'Brien, C.S., Howell, S.J., Farnie, G., and Clarke, R.B. (2009). Resistance to endocrine therapy: are breast cancer stem cells the culprits? *Journal of mammary gland biology and neoplasia* *14*, 45-54.

Oliveira, L.R., Jeffrey, S.S., and Ribeiro-Silva, A. (2010). Stem cells in human breast cancer. *Histology and histopathology* *25*, 371-385.

Osborne, C.K., and Schiff, R. (2011). Mechanisms of endocrine resistance in breast cancer. *Annual review of medicine* *62*, 233-247.

Pegram, M.D., Pauletti, G., and Slamon, D.J. (1998). HER-2/neu as a predictive marker of response to breast cancer therapy. *Breast cancer research and treatment* *52*, 65-77.

1
2
3
4
5 Piva, M., Domenici, G., Iriando, O., Rabano, M., Simoes, B.M., Comaills, V., Barredo, I., Lopez-Ruiz,
6 J.A., Zabalza, I., Kypta, R., *et al.* (2014). Sox2 promotes tamoxifen resistance in breast cancer cells.
7 EMBO molecular medicine 6, 66-79.
8
9 Ravdin P. M., G.S., Albain K. S., Boucher V., Ingle J., Pritchard K., Shepard L., Davidson N., Hayes D.
10 F., Clark G. M., Martino S., Osborne C. K., Allred D. C. (1998). Initial report of the SWOG biological
11 correlative study of c-erbB-2 expression as a predictor of outcome in a trial comparing adjuvant CAF T
12 with tamoxifen (T) alone [abstract]. Proc ASCO 17.
13 Shi, L., Dong, B., Li, Z., Lu, Y., Ouyang, T., Li, J., Wang, T., Fan, Z., Fan, T., Lin, B., *et al.* (2009).
14 Expression of ER- α 36, a novel variant of estrogen receptor α , and resistance to tamoxifen
15 treatment in breast cancer. Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of
16 Clinical Oncology 27, 3423-3429.
17 Slamon, D.J., Clark, G.M., Wong, S.G., Levin, W.J., Ullrich, A., and McGuire, W.L. (1987). Human
18 breast cancer: correlation of relapse and survival with amplification of the HER-2/neu oncogene.
19 Science 235, 177-182.
20 Slamon, D.J., Leyland-Jones, B., Shak, S., Fuchs, H., Paton, V., Bajamonde, A., Fleming, T., Eiermann,
21 W., Wolter, J., Pegram, M., *et al.* (2001). Use of chemotherapy plus a monoclonal antibody against
22 HER2 for metastatic breast cancer that overexpresses HER2. The New England journal of medicine 344,
23 783-792.
24 Wang, C.X., Koay, D.C., Edwards, A., Lu, Z., Mor, G., Ocal, I.T., and Digiovanna, M.P. (2005a). In
25 vitro and in vivo effects of combination of Trastuzumab (Herceptin) and Tamoxifen in breast cancer.
26 Breast cancer research and treatment 92, 251-263.
27 Wang, Z., Zhang, X., Shen, P., Loggie, B.W., Chang, Y., and Deuel, T.F. (2005b). Identification,
28 cloning, and expression of human estrogen receptor- α 36, a novel variant of human estrogen
29 receptor- α 66. Biochemical and biophysical research communications 336, 1023-1027.
30 Wang, Z., Zhang, X., Shen, P., Loggie, B.W., Chang, Y., and Deuel, T.F. (2006). A variant of estrogen
31 receptor- α , hER- α 36: transduction of estrogen- and antiestrogen-dependent membrane-
32 initiated mitogenic signaling. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of
33 America 103, 9063-9068.
34 Witters, L.M., Kumar, R., Chinchilli, V.M., and Lipton, A. (1997). Enhanced anti-proliferative activity
35 of the combination of tamoxifen plus HER-2-neu antibody. Breast cancer research and treatment 42, 1-5.
36 Wright, C., Angus, B., Nicholson, S., Sainsbury, J.R., Cairns, J., Gullick, W.J., Kelly, P., Harris, A.L.,
37 and Horne, C.H. (1989). Expression of c-erbB-2 oncoprotein: a prognostic indicator in human breast
38 cancer. Cancer research 49, 2087-2090.
39 Yamauchi, H., O'Neill, A., Gelman, R., Carney, W., Tenney, D.Y., Hosch, S., and Hayes, D.F. (1997).
40 Prediction of response to antiestrogen therapy in advanced breast cancer patients by pretreatment
41 circulating levels of extracellular domain of the HER-2/c-neu protein. Journal of clinical oncology :
42 official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology 15, 2518-2525.
43 Zhang, X., Ding, L., Kang, L., and Wang, Z.Y. (2012). Estrogen receptor- α 36 mediates mitogenic
44 antiestrogen signaling in ER-negative breast cancer cells. PloS one 7, e30174.
45 Zhang, X., and Wang, Z.Y. (2013). Estrogen receptor- α variant, ER- α 36, is involved in
46 tamoxifen resistance and estrogen hypersensitivity. Endocrinology 154, 1990-1998.
47 Zhang, X.T., Kang, L.G., Ding, L., Vranic, S., Gatalica, Z., and Wang, Z.Y. (2011). A positive feedback
48 loop of ER- α 36/EGFR promotes malignant growth of ER-negative breast cancer cells. Oncogene 30,
49 770-780.
50 Zou, Y., Ding, L., Coleman, M., and Wang, Z. (2009). Estrogen receptor- α (ER- α) suppresses
51 expression of its variant ER- α 36. FEBS letters 583, 1368-1374.
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5 **Figure legends**
6
7

8
9 Fig.1. HER2 expressing breast cancer cells exhibit enhanced expression of ER- α 36 and EGFR as well as
10 tamoxifen resistance. A & B. Western blot analysis of the expression levels of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, HER2
11 and EGFR in ER-positive breast cancer MCF7, BT474 and MCF7HER2-18 cells. Cells were treated with
12 indicated concentrations of tamoxifen for seven days and the numbers of survived cells were counted. Each
13 point represents the means of three experiments.
14
15

16
17 Fig. 2. Knock-down of ER- α 36 expression sensitizes HER2 expressing cells to tamoxifen. A. Western blot
18 analysis of the expression levels of ER- α 66, ER- α 36, HER2 and EGFR in MCF7/HER2-18 cells
19 transfected with an empty expression vector (MCF7/HER2-18/V) and with the ER- α 36 shRNA expression
20 vector (MCF7/HER2-18/Si36). B. Western blot analysis of the expression levels of ER- α 66, ER- α 36,
21 HER2 and EGFR in BT474 cells transfected with an empty expression vector (BT474/V) and with the ER-
22 α 36 shRNA expression vector (BT474/Si36). C & D. Cells were treated with indicated concentrations of
23 tamoxifen for seven days and the numbers of survived cells were counted. The columns represent the
24 means of three experiments; bars, SE. * and #, $P < 0.05$ for control cells transfected with the empty vector vs
25 the cells transfected with ER- α 36 the shRNA expression vector, respectively.
26
27

28
29 Fig. 3. Dual kinase inhibitor Lapatinib downregulates ER- α 36 expression and sensitizes HER2 expressing
30 cells to tamoxifen. A & C. Western blot analysis of the expression of ER- α 36 and ER- α 66 as well as EGFR
31 and HER2 in parental MCF7, MCF7/HER2-18 and BT474 cells treated with vehicle or indicated
32 concentrations of Lapatinib (LAP) for 12 hours. B & D. Cells were treated with indicated concentrations of
33 tamoxifen (TAM) together with vehicle or 1 μ M of Lapatinib (LAP) for seven days and the numbers of
34 survived cells were counted. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. * and #,
35 $P < 0.05$ for cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with 0.5 and 1 μ M of tamoxifen, respectively.
36
37

38
39 Fig. 4. ER- α 36 disruptor Brousoflavonol B restores tamoxifen sensitivity in HER2 expressing cells. A &
40 C. Western blot analysis of the expression of ER- α 36, ER- α 66, EGFR and HER2 in MCF7 and
41 MCF7/HER2-18 and BT474 cells treated with indicated concentrations of Brousoflavonol B (BB) for 12
42 hours. B & D. Cells were treated with indicated concentrations of tamoxifen (TAM) together with vehicle
43 or 1 μ M of Brousoflavonol B (BB) for seven days and the numbers of survived cells were counted. The
44 columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. * and #, $P < 0.05$ for cells treated with vehicle
45 vs cells treated with 1 μ M of tamoxifen.
46
47

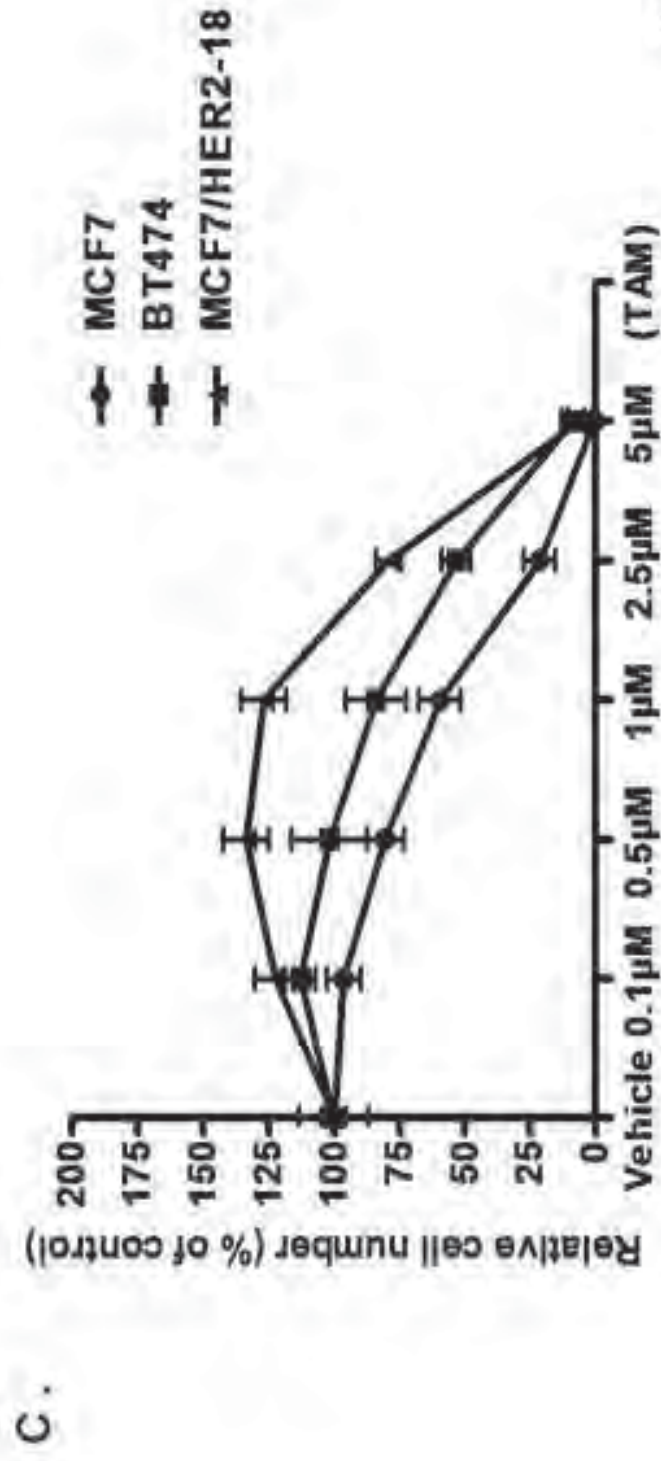
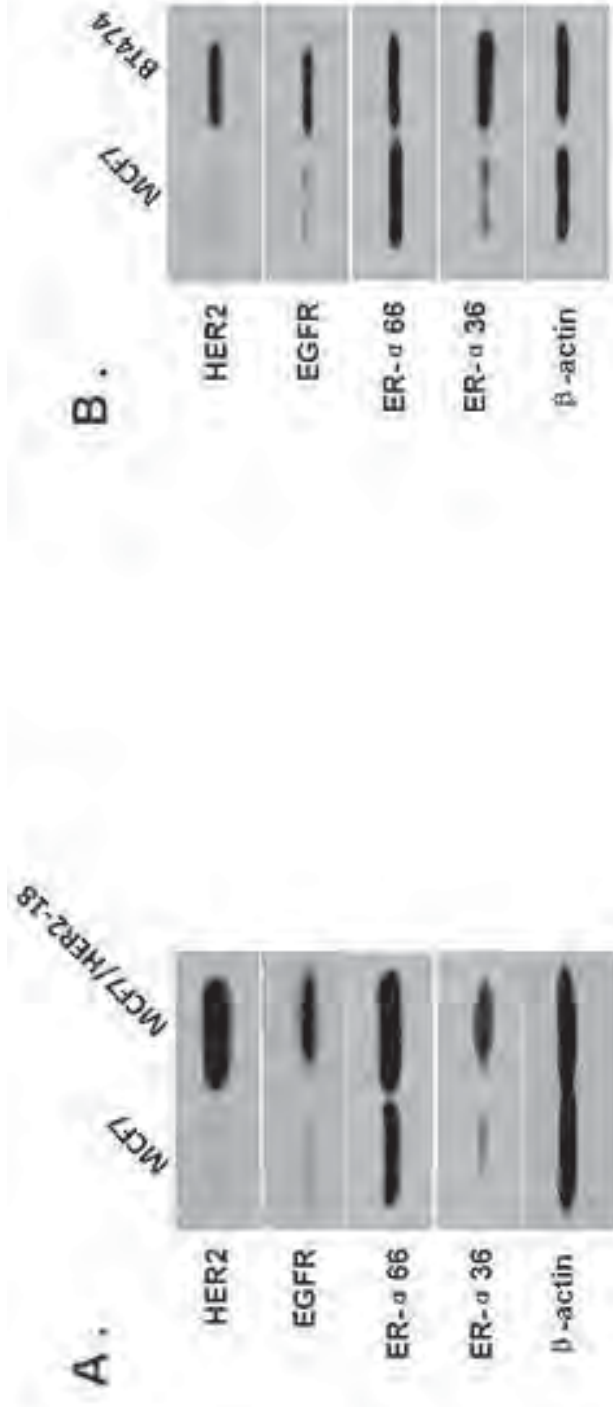
48
49 Fig. 5. Knock-down of ER- α 36 reduces populations of the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells from HER2
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

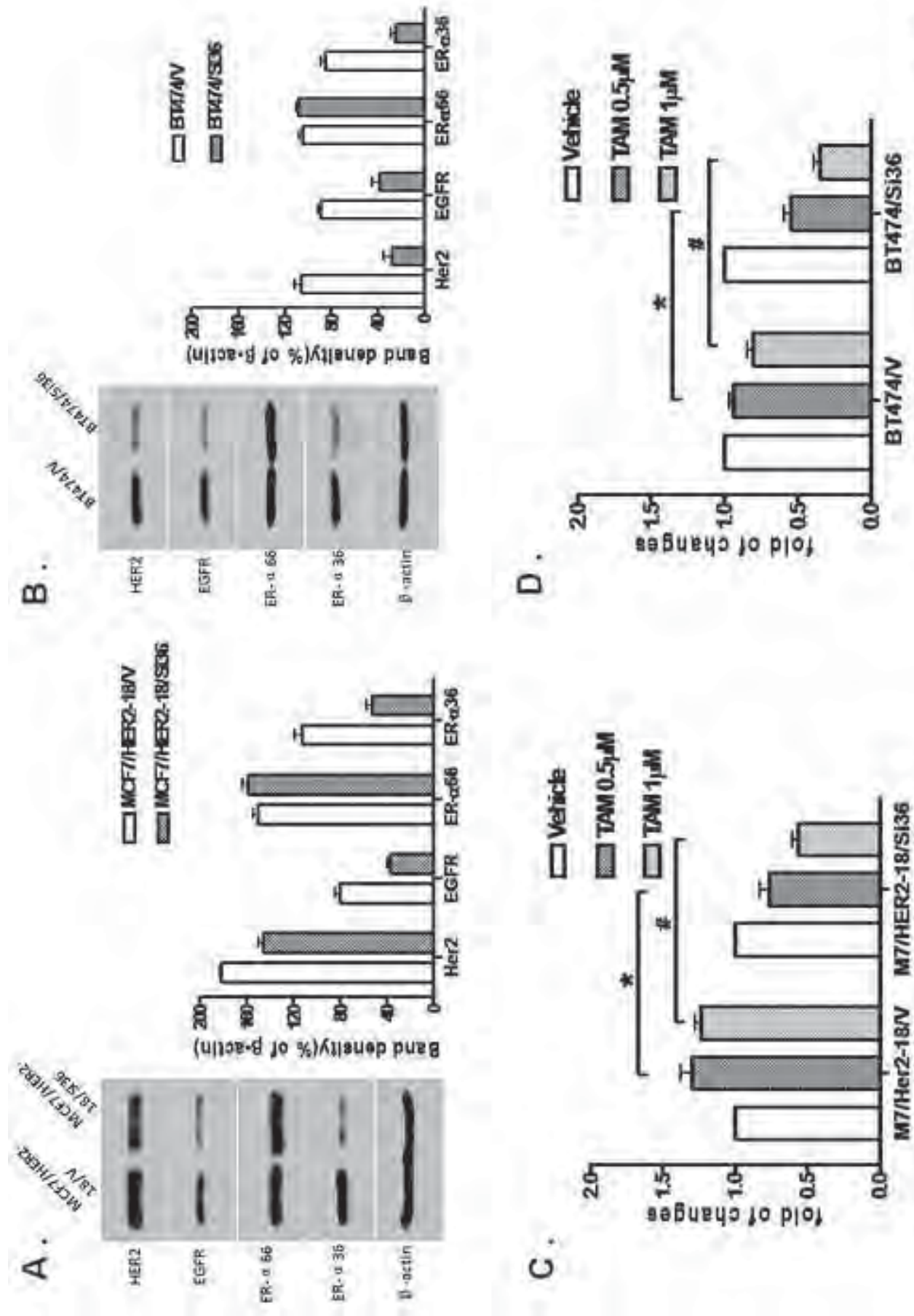
1
2
3
4
5
6 expressing cells. A & B. Knock-down of ER- α 36 expression reduces the populations of CD44+/CD24-
7 cells in BT474 and MCF/HER2-18 cells. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE.
8 *, P<0.05 for cells transfected with the empty expression vector vs cells transfected with the ER- α 36
9 shRNA expression vector. C. Tumorsphere formation assay was used to assess the effects of ER- α 36
10 knock-down on breast cancer stem/progenitor cells derived from MCF7, BT474 and MCF7/HER2-18 cells
11 transfected with the empty expression vector (BT474/V and MCF7/HER2-18/V), or the ER- α 36 shRNA
12 expression vector (BT474/Si36 and MCF7/HER2-18/Si36). The representative results are shown. D. The
13 numbers of tumorspheres formed by these cells. C. The number of cells from dissociated tumorspheres
14 formed by these cells. The columns represent the means of three experiments; bars, SE. *, P<0.05 for cells
15 transfected with the empty expression vector vs cells transfected with the ER- α 36 shRNA expression
16 vector.
17
18
19
20
21
22
23

24 Fig. 6. Disruption of the ER- α 36-EGFR/HER2 positive regulatory loops sensitizes HER2 expressing breast
25 cancer stem/progenitor cells to tamoxifen. A. Western blot analysis of the expression of ER- α 36, ER- α 66,
26 EGFR and HER2 in the monolayer cells grown on attachment dishes (A) and tumorsphere cells grown on
27 low-attachment dishes (T). Band density (% of β -actin) is also shown. B & C. Tumorsphere cells derived
28 from BT474 and MCF7/HER2-18 cells were treated with 5 μ M of Brousoflavonol B (BB) or Lapatinib
29 (LAP) for five days. Western blot analysis of expression levels different proteins was performed. D.
30 Tumorsphere formation assay was used to assess the effects of tamoxifen alone or together with Lapatinib
31 (LAP) or Brousoflavonol B (BB) on the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells derived from MCF7/HER2-18
32 cells. The representative results are shown. E. The numbers of tumorspheres formed by the cells treated
33 with tamoxifen alone or together with Lapatinib (LAP) or Brousoflavonol B (BB). F. Tumorsphere
34 formation assay was used to assess the effects of tamoxifen alone or together with Lapatinib (LAP) or
35 Brousoflavonol B (BB) on the breast cancer stem/progenitor cells derived from BT474 cells. The
36 representative results are shown. G. The numbers of tumorspheres formed by the cells treated with
37 tamoxifen alone or together with Lapatinib (LAP) or Brousoflavonol B (BB). The columns represent the
38 means of three experiments; bars, SE. * & #, P<0.05 for cells treated with vehicle vs cells treated with 0.5
39 and 1 μ M of tamoxifen.
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50

51 **Supplemental Figure S1.** Lapatinib treatment inhibits phosphorylation of HER2 and EGFR in HER2
52 expressing cells. Western blot analysis of the expression of phosphorylated EGFR and HER2 in
53 MCF7/HER2-18 and BT474 cells treated with indicated concentrations of Lapatinib for 12 hours.
54
55

56 **Supplement Figure S2.** Proteasome inhibitor MG132 restores HER2 expression in MCF/HER2-18 cells
57 with knocked-down levels of ER- α 36 expression. Western blot analysis of the expression of HER2 in
58 MCF7/HER2-18 cells treated with 2 μ M of MG132 for 12 hours.
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

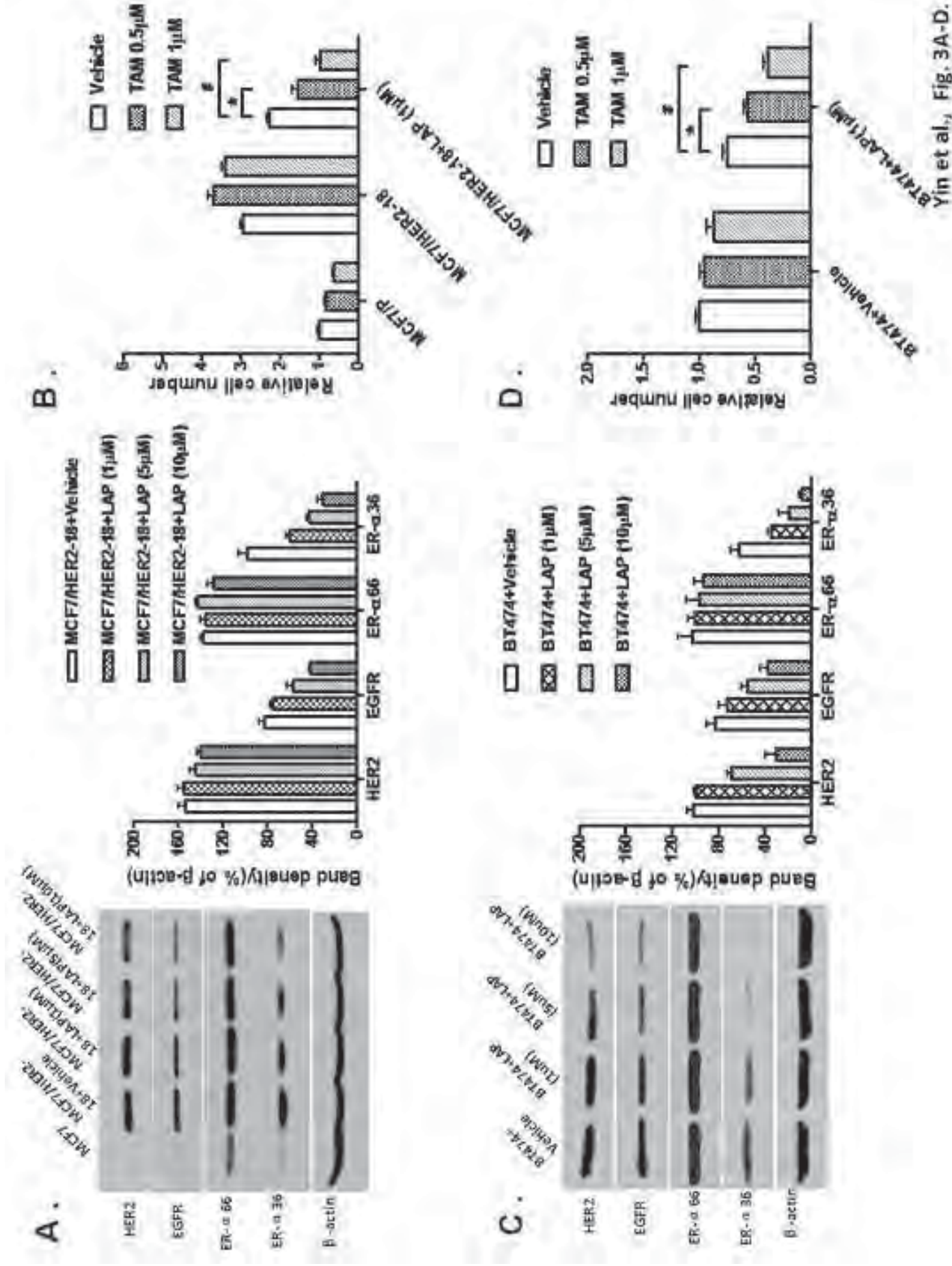




Yin et al., Fig. 2A-D.

Fig. 3

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)



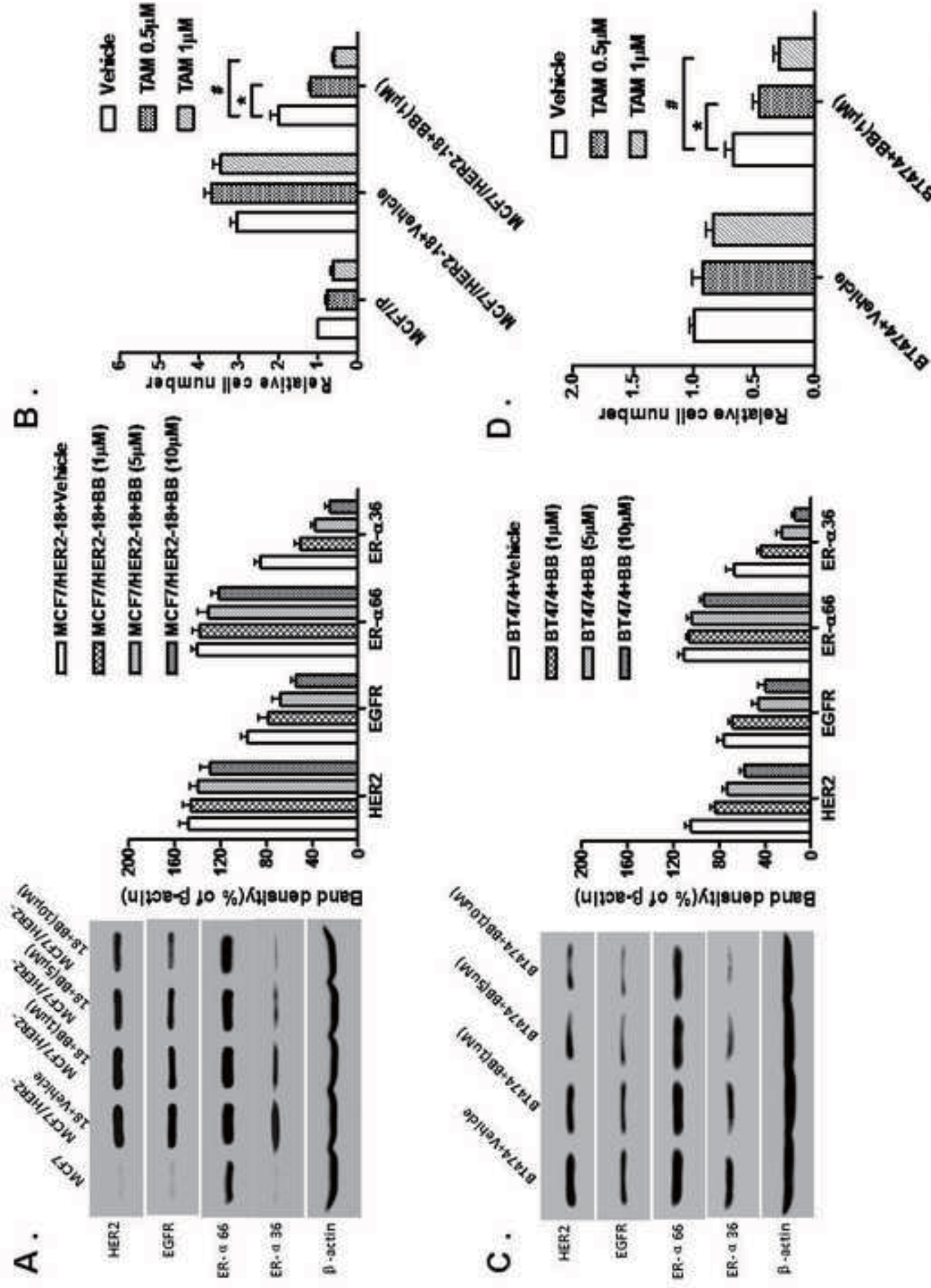
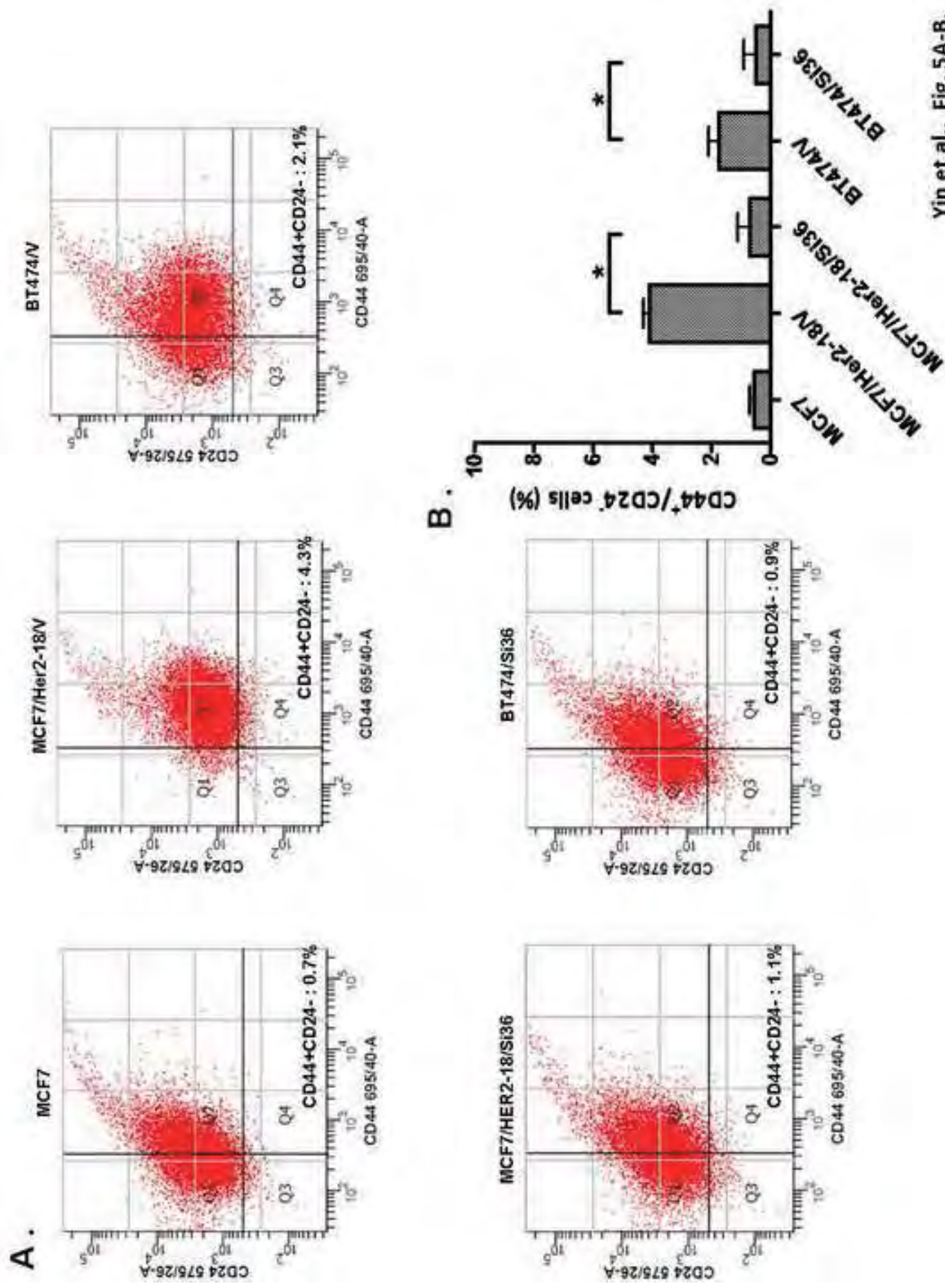


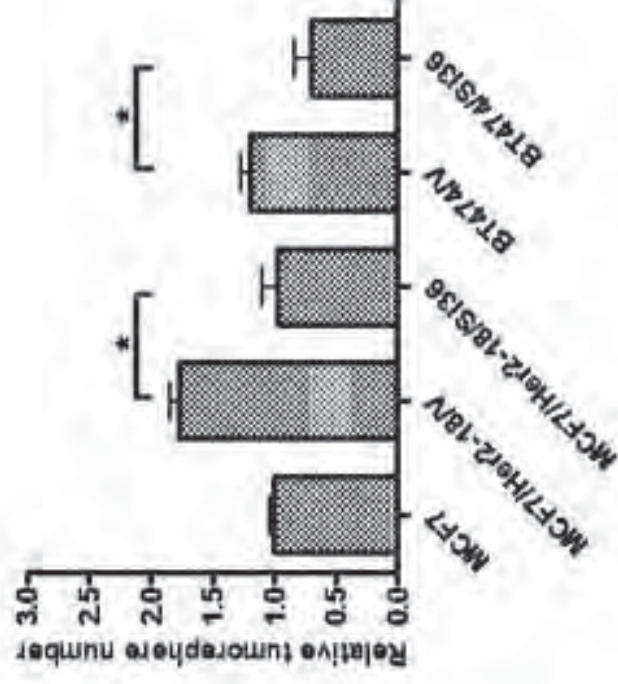
Fig. 5A-B
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)



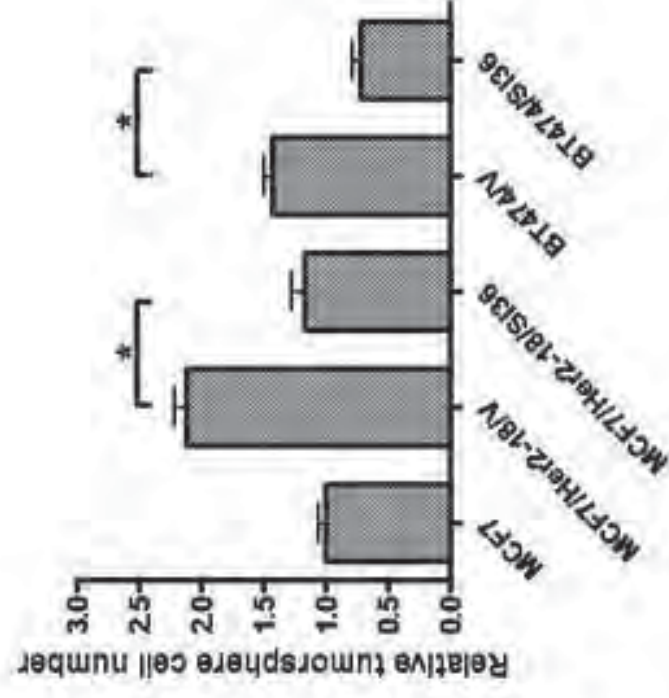
C.

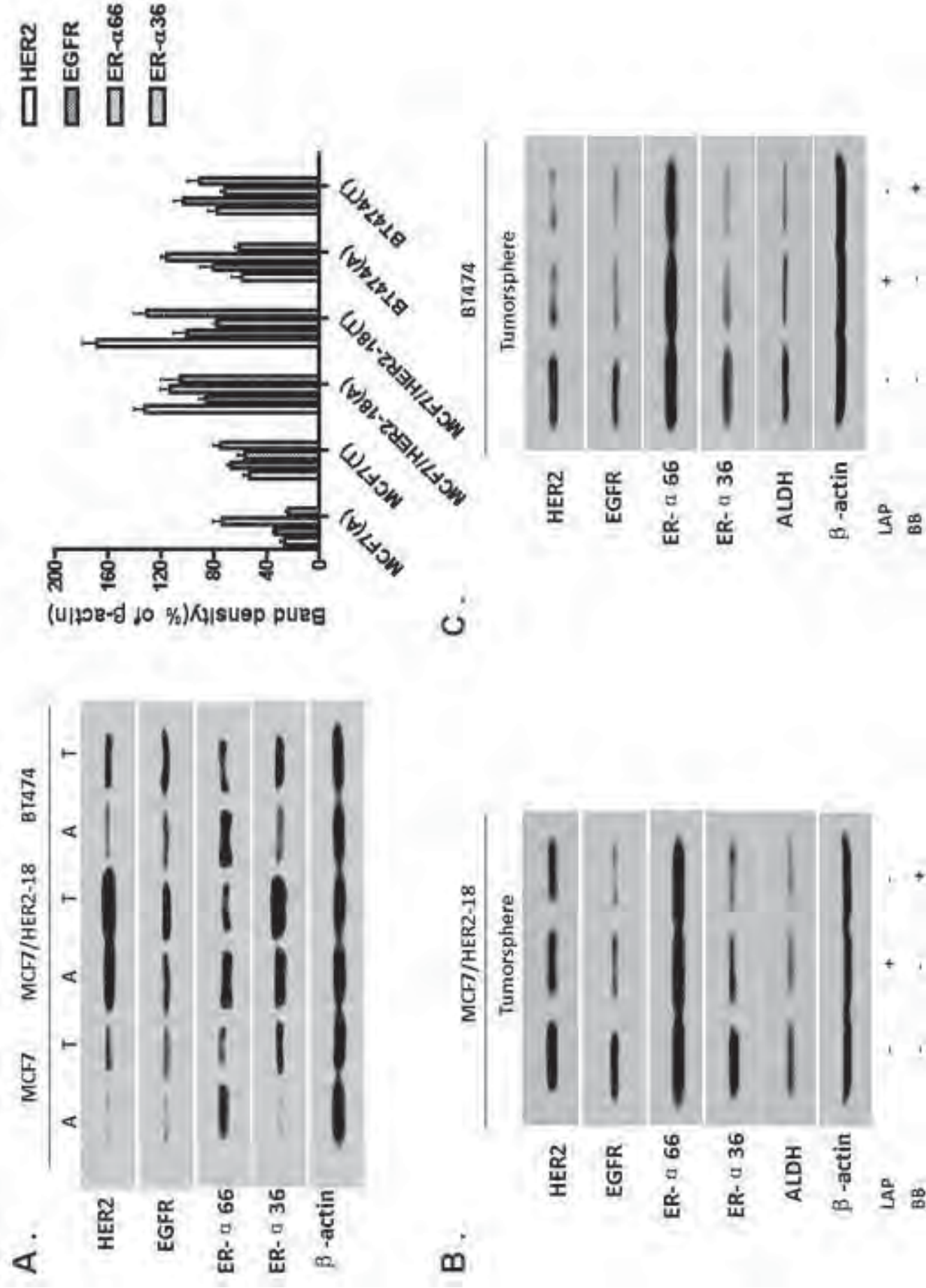


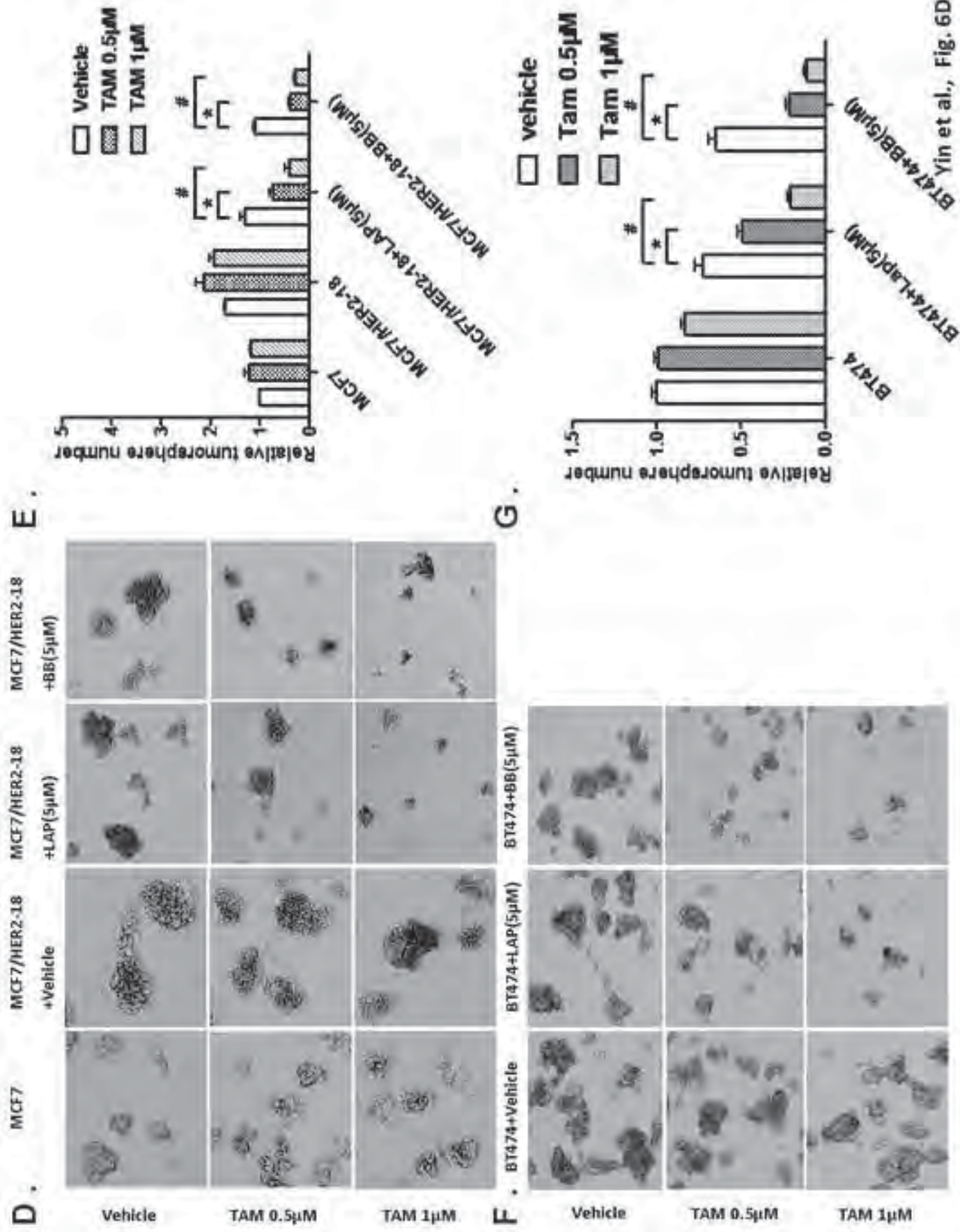
D.

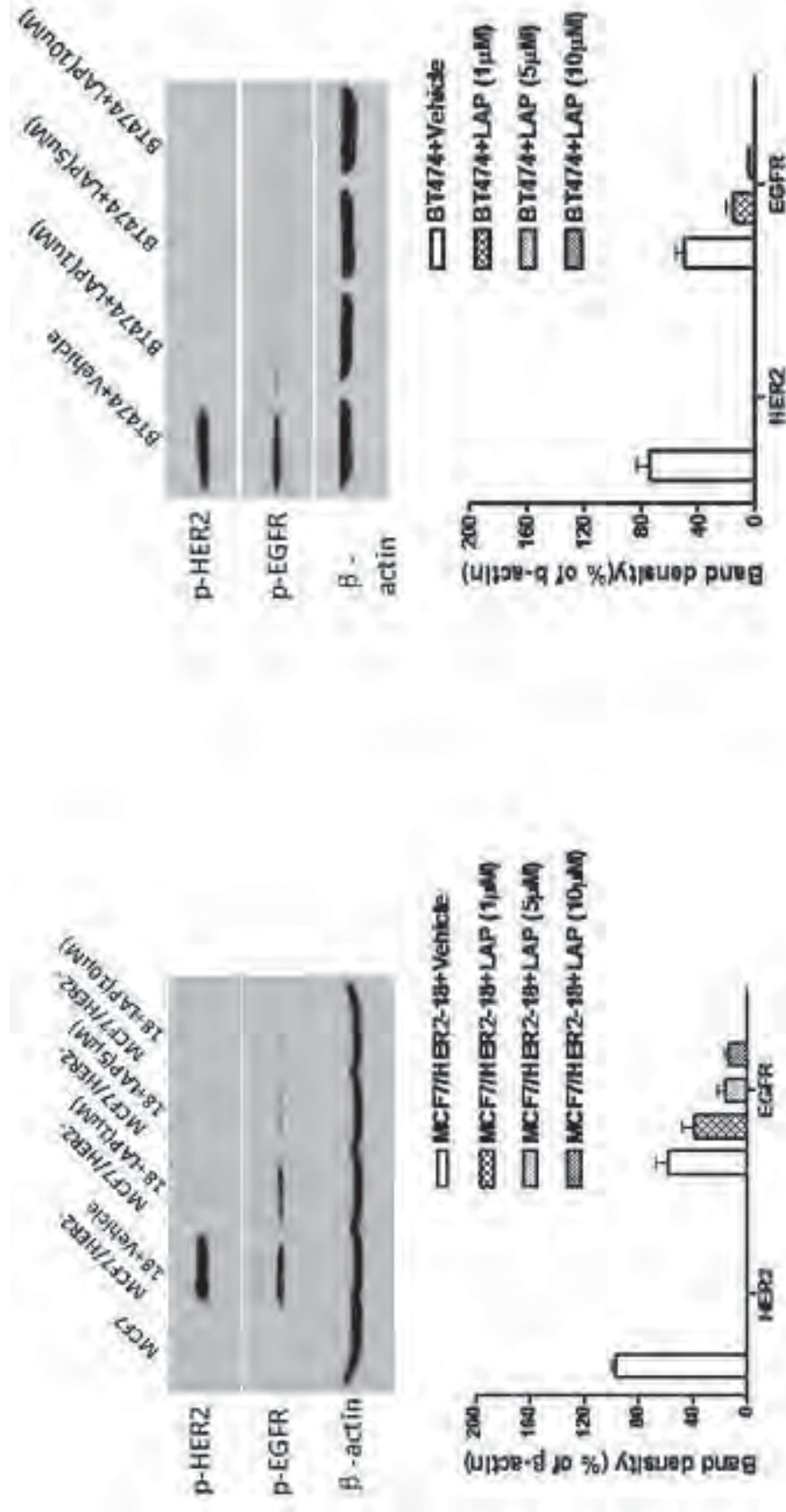


E.

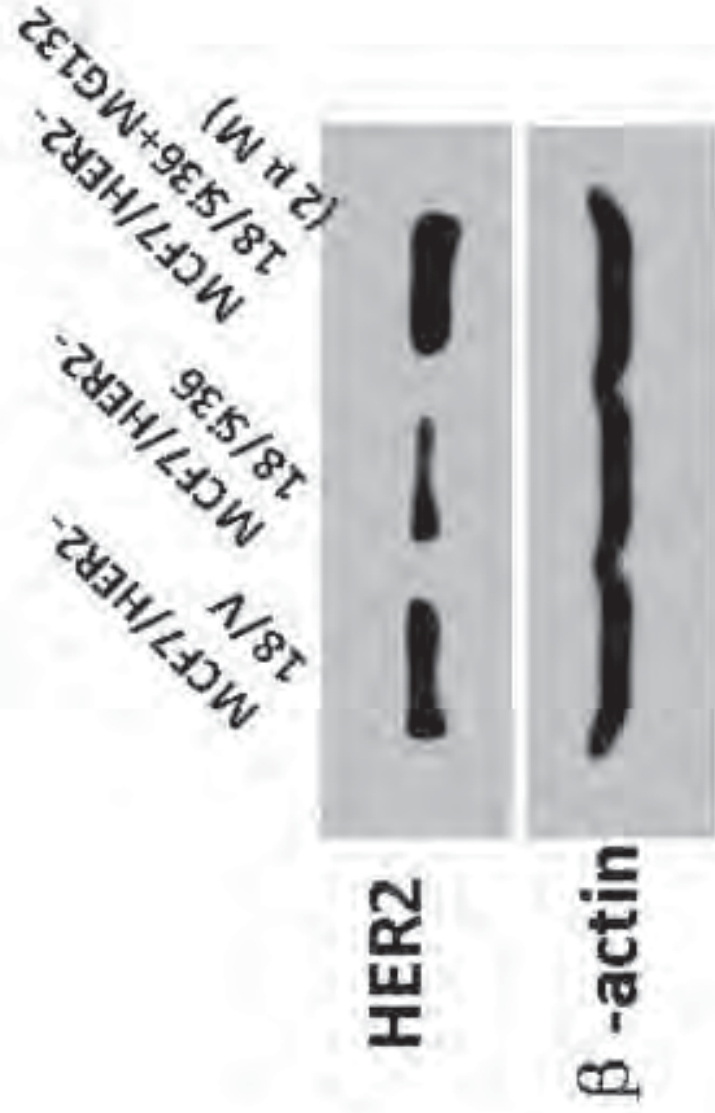








Yin et al., Fig. S1.



Yin et al., Fig. S2.

